DREAMING?

ENLIGHTENMENT

DREAMS

GAMES

WORLD

AND

YOU
Am I
Dreaming

Enlightenment
Dreams
Games
World
And
You

Igor Hrnčić

November 22, 2018
# CONTENTS

## I  WHY AND HOW

1  Why and how ......................................... 3

## II  INTRODUCTION

1  Introduction ......................................... 15
2  What is a simulation? ............................... 21
3  What is a glitch? ................................. 27
4  What is a dream? ................................. 31
5  What is enlightenment? ......................... 35
6  Simulation and enlightenment ............... 39

## III  SIMULATION AND RELIGIONS

1  Simulation and religions ......................... 45
2  Buddha ................................................. 49
   1  The story of Buddha .......................... 51
   2  Buddha’s teaching ............................. 57
   3  Discussion: Buddha ........................... 63
3  Krishna ............................................... 75
   1  The developer’s point of view ............. 78
   2  Go with the program .......................... 85
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IV</th>
<th>SIMULATION AND SCIENCE</th>
<th>155</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SIMULATION AND SCIENCE</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CANTOR AND GÖDEL</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Trouble in paradise</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A deeper look</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A mathematical glitch</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Discussion: Cantor and Gödel</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPEED OF LIGHT</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>WAVE FUNCTION COLLAPSE</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>THE BIG BANG</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>What is Big Bang?</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Problems with the Big Bang</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Discussion: the Big Bang</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART I

WHY AND HOW
PART I • CHAPTER 1

WHY AND HOW

“The truth sticks in our throats with all the sauces it is served with: it will never go down until we take it without any sauce at all.”

– George Bernard Shaw, Saint Joan

It was the perfect early autumn morning.

Fresh out of university, with no plans whatsoever, in a vineyard, on a terrace, with a friend of mine, sipping early sips of early coffee that early morning. The coffee was fresh, and its aroma got us well into not contemplating anything really. Just a perfect autumn morning outdoors.

The birds were singing in the nearby grove. White, fat, fluffy clouds skated down the blue linoleum of the sky lazily.

And the green. The green of the nature. The blue of the heavens and the green of the paradise. We were rocking in the soothing colors of the slow day steadily that morning.

And another sip of coffee.

My friend said:

“You have no idea what to do with your life, just like me. I know a method to achieve goals in life quickly. We should do it, you and me, together, here, at your vineyard.”
Did I mention the day started off extremely slowly that morning? The laziness of the day was growing more and more contagious by the second.

Eventually, we had to succumb to the beauty of just existing peacefully and effortlessly. While sipping some warm coffee in the same undisturbed manner.

The laziness got us finally. It was not particularly hard to fall in love with it at the first sight, though, I must admit. The time almost stopped.

Something had to be done. Something had to be done quickly... Otherwise, we would both disappear, perfect, both of us, into the blue and green coffee colored perfection of the perfect morning...

“Yeah... Let’s do this!”

And so, we set off to achieve goals in life quickly.

In order to achieve goals in life quickly that morning, we just had to follow a simple method, as suggested by my friend. While being seated, of course. With a cup of obligatory coffee nearby within the grasp of the hand, naturally. And with some cigarettes, too. While laughing lazily at the world and the sky. The method was as follows.

In order to achieve goals in life quickly, we were required to set the goal we had – in mind.

First, we definitely had to have a goal. Anything would do. Say, my goal was to start doing something to earn lots of money. But any goal would do really. As long as we truly had our minds set on it and desired it with all our hearts.

Being fresh graduates, we had goals, naturally. Say, to do nothing and have a lot of money, for instance. That seemed a perfect goal that lazy morning.

So we focused our attention on the idea in our minds: the image of our goal in life.

In order to proceed from there, we had to make the goal more human in our imagination, more down to Earth, more realistic. We had to imagine what the goal is made of. Imagine all of goal’s elements. We had to imagine it was already realized. We already succeeded in our minds. With all the imagined details, surrounding the imagined accomplishment in life. We had to visualize in our mind everything about the goal being fulfilled, in order to be able to describe the feeling of the goal
being accomplished in full detail one to the other. We had to describe where and what happened, with whom being present, and what was the feeling like. We had to communicate one with another. We had to communicate about our goals and what it feels like to be the king of the hill. It’s a powerful method, really. Imagine everything about your goal, as precisely and as realistically as you can. Not just in an abstract form. Not just the overall idea of the goal. Imagine everything about the goal. Everything around the goal. All the real concrete details.

Then, when the scene of the accomplished goal was told, we had to rate the experience of the goal that we just imagined being accomplished. If the score was ten, we were done.

“So, here I am, at the art gallery, with my drawings all over the walls, with lots of people around, chatting and drinking some soft drinks, six months from now, it’s late afternoon, and everyone’s happy, and the gallerist was thrilled yesterday over the phone, and the first drawing is already sold! It’s awesome!”

And then – we rated the described experience of the goal being achieved in our minds.

If the score was less than ten, we asked ourselves:

“What should we change in this experience of the goal being accomplished, in order to make it rate better? How should all the details spin, in order to have the perfect experience of the perfect goal being accomplished perfectly?”

Did someone say something that hurt us? Change it. Change the description of the goal being accomplished. Was the environment bad? Change it. Imagine different environment. Is it unlikely that we would meet relevant people in person? Make yourself more humble, use a phone or an email in your imagination instead. We tweaked details like these in our minds, communicating the result then, rating the experience. Rating the experience we imagined in our minds.

And the circle of describing all the details of the goal being accomplished began again. And again. And again. Alternately, my friend and myself, over and over, described many goals being accomplished in many different ways in our imagination, one to the other. We went through all of our desires and all of our hopes, in search for the job we are truly made for!

“A rock star? No, not really, I don’t play a guitar that well, plus, it’s
really expensive to buy all the equipment. Plus, I live in an apartment, and we can’t do rehearsals there. Plus, I really don’t know anyone in the music business. Plus, I’m probably too shy.”

“So what should be different then?”

“To drop the idea about being a rock star and try something else, of course! Something more... suitable maybe... I always wanted to write books, or to draw my drawings, the Albrecht Duehrer style!”

“Yes, you were always good at drawing! How exactly will you do that? What steps exactly will you make to get to the final scene of the final achievement of becoming a known artist? And what will that final scene look like? Who is there? What are they doing? How’s everyone feeling?”

We were doing this for three days straight. Without stopping. Sipping coffee steadily, all day long. In the beautiful green and blue countryside. For three days. Just explaining one to the other what we were expecting from life to accomplish quickly.

It was funny to watch, really. There we were, the two of us. Two bachelors in the wild. I just mastered in engineering, and my friend just mastered in journalism. And we had no clue what to do with our degrees. We had no goals in life to accomplish quickly, really. We were so perfect already. What could we possibly accomplish more? We were so very perfect... In our hearts, we were no engineer, nor a journalist. We were... perfect as the perfect morning.

Being so perfect right there at the vineyard, we couldn’t possibly achieve anything with that method. We were just talking about our desires and ambitions one to another. Without any substance, really. The method itself is quite good. The method is quite good, for someone who just needs to brush few details along the path to victory. But we had no path, and we had no victory in mind. We already won. But we didn’t know it yet that day. We already arrived at where we were supposed to be that day.

As the end of the third day neared, we both began to feel, that whatever it was that we were saying, was empty. And as the time passed by, every next word we uttered became more empty and more hollow.

“I would like to do this like that... I would like to do that like this... Then, when done, I would feel like this and that... It would be so very perfect... I this... I that...”

We went through all of our ideas and loves and hopes in our mind
in those three days. We had no hopes nor loves nor ideas left any more in our sobriety. No matter what we imagined, we were not thrilled any more. No idea seemed worthy any more. Everything seemed just the same as everything else. All ideas were just the same. Artist? Writer? Painter? Rock star? Working in office? Working out in the field? Astronaut? It was all the same at the end of the third day. There was no love left for anything really after three days of this. There were no ideas left unexplored. No desire survived this analysis. No fear remained hidden either. I really couldn’t possibly be a rock star because I’m too afraid of performing in front of many people. Say, anyone I’m not acquainted with... We have explored our selves thoroughly, and in the end... It became empty.

My last sentence before zen kicked in was:
“There’s no money on my planet I’m coming from.”
I had no idea where this sentence came from. Really. It just came out, naturally. And then my friend said:
“Nor on mine...”

And then, something other-worldly and super-magical happened. It over-whelmed me in an instant. Without any announcements. Oh, I had no idea whatsoever of what was coming my way.

And then – it came.
In an instant, I became aware of the fact that I was talking, but without any substance. I was just talking. And I became fully aware of me, just talking. As if the words spoken were separate from me. As if the words were just automatic. The words I spoke had nothing to do with the real me, really. No, none can accomplish any goal just by talking. I was just talking rubbish, and the truth of it hit me plainly and openly, as hard as possible. My talking was just talking, without any substance, and I suddenly shut my mouth at that moment.

We were both tired of talking about our imagination and about our experiences and about us, at the end of the third day. It was time to end this. It wasn’t working. And it was over. We just made it to the very end of it. There was nothing more to say. We both depleted ourselves. There were no words in us left to describe us. We were both suddenly aware of the fact, that all we said was a lie, even though we spoke our true real feelings out. In our imagination, there were no feelings left any more,
I. **Why and How**

there were no lies left any more. We said out loud all of our lies. Lies, that we call hopes, ambitions, loves, hates, personality, ... You name it. We were wallowing in them, and the time has suddenly come for us to become aware of the truth. It was a lie. We became aware of the talker and of the words suddenly. We were not immersed in our little story any more. We became awake. Awake to the talker and awake to the story being told being just a story told by the talker.

As we became awake, we felt as if we were able to watch our words and our sentences and our thoughts. We awoke to the simple truth that we are not automatic speakers. It was so liberating.

We didn’t feel the urge to talk any more. We were free from words. We were free from our illusions. Our illusions about our selves. There was nothing more to say. We were free from our selves. We just shut up. We shut our mouth up because there was really, really nothing more left to be told.

But this is not all. At the very same moment, we became naturally and effortlessly aware of the simple fact that – not only our imagination is a lie. Not only our hopes and dreams are empty and without substance. Not only our imagination is imaginary. It occurred to us, that everything we believe about ourselves, all our thoughts about our personalities, all our ideas about these personalities we call ourselves – are also lies. Our entire personalities, our entire egoisms, are just a story we keep telling ourselves. Our personalities suddenly became an obvious lie. Ourselves weren’t us any more.

We became the ones who were simply conscious of all of this. The true us became aware of personalities being our very own illusion. The true us is the story teller, and the story being told by the true us is our personality, our ego, our name, our story.

This struck us like a thunder. All the loves and fears, all the walls and bonds, all the struggle and all the effort invested in building a monument we call personality – were in front of us to observe. To observe from such a distant distance. As if someone else observed us. And it was us who observed us. The true cosmic us. I was my own illusion.

But this is not all. At the very same moment, we became completely aware, effortlessly and naturally, as if we were aware of it from the time
immemorial, that everything we see, or hear, or smell, or touch, the entire reality – is just a story we keep saying to ourselves repeatedly. All of reality became our lie suddenly. Our dream. Everything was just our imagination. And we were aware of it. And we were aware of being aware of it. Our thoughts, our personalities, the world – it’s just our very own story. We woke up to this!

And the story stopped. The words stopped. It was us, the true ourselves, standing there, just being aware, with no words, with no illusions, with no stories. Everything is as we experience it. Everything is our experience. Everything comes from us. The entire reality is us.

It was the most godlike experience of my life so far.

So there we were, my friend and I, sitting with our coffees in our hands... Being completely, completely aware of our thoughts. And aware of everything else, the entire reality, being nothing more but our thoughts... The illusion had been lifted. Finally.

We both had zen there and then!

My friend said:
“Let’s walk outside to the terrace.”

We stood up and walked out. Walking felt like not having any weight at all.

When we came outside, to the terrace, I felt enormous love for everything. Everything was just my imagination. Everything was part of me. Everything was me.

The reality was me. The thought about reality was me. Myself thinking the thought about reality was me. Everything was me. There was no middle man between myself and the reality. I was that. That was me. There were no words left in me anymore. What would be the use for words any more? It was all me. I had no urge to describe the reality that is myself, to a personality that is also myself, by the words or thoughts or feelings that were all me. Enormous peace has liberated everything. Every sound was sharp and unperturbed. And no thoughts. No thoughts. The gates to the reality were wide open. There were no boundaries left any more. The truth is – you. And we were staring at it in awe and in bliss. In the bliss of holding our selves in our loving arms.

Some music was playing through the laptop speakers. A very gentle breeze was caressing us. As if it blew right through me, without any resistance whatsoever. I was not a body any longer. Even though I could
I. *Why and How*

1. *Why and How*

do everything I was able to do yesterday.

The breeze shook the green leaves on the branches of trees. While the white clouds strolled down the horizon. Whilst the music was playing. As the music played, the leaves shook in the rhythm of the music. The clouds followed. Everything was connected suddenly. Everything was me.

And the silence and the peace... Such over-whelming peace... Heav-enly peace with no words or thoughts. Everything had finally come to an end. There were no conflicts in me any more. Actually, I was fully aware that there never ever were any conflicts in me, nor that never ever there could possibly be any conflicts in me. I am just playing. That’s all. My consciousness is just playing. Playing the game called reality. Playing the game called me.

We were already where we ought to be. It’s just that we didn’t know it.

Best day ever.

Then, many years later, the very same friend of mine told me:

“Have you heard about the simulation hypothesis? It says that we are just a computer simulation, along with everything else that exists.”

This idea, about everything being just a simulation, struck me slowly but steadily.

At first I thought:

“What a rubbish... How can reality be a computer simulation? How could my feelings be felt by... a computer?”

The idea about the reality and me being unreal just felt so wrong at first. A computer simulation? I dismissed the idea right away as a fancy new-age pompous bombastic fleeting trend.

But as the time rolled by... I found myself thinking about it spontaneously. Lots of personal experiences actually fell easily under the common description of the world being just a simulation with time. After all, us and the entire reality were our simulations back then at the vineyard that morning when we had zen. The simulation hypothesis describes our enlightening experience perfectly! Everything is just a simulation, and the only reality is the one who imagines all of it. As if a super intelligent creature had a brain so large that it was capable of not only being aware of its surroundings, but being aware of its thoughts at the same time. Aware of everything it was capable of thinking of. And the entirety of
its thoughts was – a huge, huge simulation the creature was fully aware of, just by thinking it. Any part of simulation could suddenly wake up and break its little piece of the game. And if a part of simulation woke up, it would have woken up into realizing – “Everything is me.” It became clear that the simulation hypothesis was the perfect explanation of our zen experience. We were pieces of a simulation, as well as the super intelligent creature who dreamed about it, awake.

I kept searching for an explanation of my experience of zen. And searching to find out how to have my zen forever, how to have my peace forever. There are so, so many clues around us... Hinduism, Buddhism, even mathematics and physics, psychology, biology...

But once I’ve heard about the simulation hypothesis, it occurred to me slowly, slowly – “This is it!” The simulation hypothesis describes all my experiences perfectly well!

So, when I paid attention to all the clues pointing to my zen experience coming from Hinduism, Buddhism, Christianity, mathematics and physics, I realized that the simulation hypothesis explains those clues just perfectly well. Hinduism, Buddhism, Daoism, physics and mathematics – are just a simulation? Oh, yes. Clearly!

It made me inexplicably happy to realize this simple truth. The simple truth of everything being just a simulation.

For, if everything is just a simulation, then – what harm can ever exist? Or what personal errors are there then at all? None, it’s all just a simulation! We are free.

Oh, I had to write a book about it. There was no other way around it. I had to write a book about it, because the fact that everything is a simulation is liberating! It points to the right direction! Don’t look at the trees. Look at the entire forest! Trees become insignificant then. The forest is what matters. And the forest is you. Problems are an illusion. The source of all the problems is so much greater than the puny problems themselves. The source of all the problems is also the source of everything else. Problems are just a tiny, tiny bit, imagined by the source. The entire reality is the forest. And the source is you.

The human situation can be described very, very well by the follow-
I. WHY AND HOW

1. WHY AND HOW

Imagine... Imagine all of us are just kids in reality. And all of us have headsets on our heads. And all headsets are connected to our computer. And our computers are connected to the big, powerful central computer. And the headsets we have put on our heads are the special kind of headsets. The kind that makes us dream for few minutes. And in these few minutes we enter the dream game world, supplied by headsets and the central computer. Much like massive multi-player on-line games kids play today. Games like World of Warcraft. Imagine we have headsets on, that make us dream this world we call reality for a while. And we dream we are lawyers, salespeople, kings and beggars, in this short collective dream of ours. And when we take the headsets off, our dream character ‘dies’. And if we concentrate hard enough, we can even become aware of who we really are, even with the headsets on. We can become ‘enlightened’ then, even while dreaming still. What ‘problems’ can we actually have, then? We should just laugh at it, really. It’s called ‘enlightenment’. Realizing you’re in your very own dream. The headset dream. The headset reality. I’m only playing.

And here it is. The book about the dream and the dreamer. The book about the code. The book about the game of reality, and how to notice it. And how to use it. The book of playing.
PART II

INTRODUCTION
We all had exceptional experiences. Even when we were kids. Especially when we were kids, actually. I know I did. It's just that I didn’t pay much attention to those early exceptional experiences. Nor did I wonder how to keep them. Or how to have them at will.

For instance, sometimes, when something very, very good happens, we suddenly see everything around us as if everything was simply put there to observe. When we fall in love, at the very moment of falling in love, suddenly, we wake up to seeing things around us the way they truly are: bright, beautiful, ours. Everything suddenly seems OK, and we are totally sure everything was always OK. And we are also totally sure that everything will always be OK.

Actually, at that moment of falling in love, we wonder a bit about:
“How didn’t I see it before? It’s so obvious now!”

We are free then. For a moment. Or for a day. Or for a week. Or for a month. Or for a year.
Or forever.

We are free when something very good happens.
Similarly, when something very bad happens, at a funeral, for example, we can suddenly enter the ‘zone’, where people around us are suddenly just people, nothing much is happening, everything is OK, and everything will be fine, because – that’s the way it always is. Everything suddenly seems OK, and we are totally sure everything was always OK. And we are totally sure everything will always be OK.
As if – nothing really mattered. As if nothing ever mattered, and as if nothing ever will matter. Because – it’s just us!

These sudden moments of liberation, moments of freedom, are called samadhi in Indian scriptures, called Vedas. We wake up to seeing how everything is connected to us, how we are connected to everything, and how space and time are connected to everything in a personal way.

As if everything was just a game. Or as if we are just dreaming, the beautiful dream called life, where both beautiful and bad things may happen. But in the end, at the moments of love or suffering, we suddenly wake up sometimes, to the truth of it all. It happened to everyone!

The enlightening moments probably happened to everyone. I remember being a kid, in my aunt’s garden, playing, then suddenly waking up for a minute or more. Totally aware of flowers and colors. As if in some kind of a film. Or as if in paradise. On a sunny day. I was just ‘wow’. Then I slipped back into being just a playful kid again. I’m confident all of us had many such enlightening moments in our lives so far.

This is the book about this waking up, and how exactly to understand what is going on, instead of just helplessly waiting for awakening to happen. If one knows why – then one is closer to how!

If you’ve been interested in this matter of sudden liberation and enlightenment, you might have read about it here and there and everywhere. Unfortunately, there are very few books, if any, capable of telling you – what enlightenment is, and how to get it.
On the other hand, you might have been interested in another aspect connected to sudden enlightening moments; namely, when enlightenment hits us every now and then, we see everything as if it’s all just our game, as if everything is just a simulation, and as if we’re just dreaming about everything! Well, these two things are connected! The fact that everything is just our dream, the fact that everything is a simulation, is connected directly to the fact that we are all capable of becoming enlightened, always. Enlightenment and the simulation argument are connected.

It is futile to just talk about what a dream is, or what a big deal is to understand that everything is just a game. Talking about the simulation and the dream this world is, is just that – talking. Knowing about such ‘esoteric’ and ‘mystical’ things as the ‘truth’ of reality being just a simulation may be amusing and very interesting and fulfilling. But, there’s another level to knowing about it. The other level to knowledge is – actually having an experience of it! Being actually enlightened for a moment, or for a day, or for a lifetime... Yes, if you grasp the idea about this world being just a simulation of yours – you’re automatically enlightened. The contrary is also true. If you suddenly become enlightened – you automatically know that everything is just a dream of yours.

Also, it is fairly futile to just want enlightenment to happen. Wanting something to happen can be frustrating. However, if one knows why and how something happens in the world, one is closer to the actual enlightening experience!

So, this book connects these two things: enlightenment, and the fact that the world is just a simulation, just a dream. Oh, there are plenty clues about it all over the planet and all over the history!

This is the book about it. How and why of it all.

The clues come from quite diverse sources.

For instance, have you ever wondered what scriptures mean exactly by ‘sin’? The word sin appears throughout all the Earthly space and time. You’ll find it here and there and everywhere, written in scriptures all over the globe; and you’ll find it now and then and always, appearing and re-appearing all over the Earth’s written history. Yes, sin is directly connected to both simulation argument and enlightenment indeed.

Or, have you ever wondered what Buddha actually really wanted to say? What is so unspeakable of, that no one can exactly explain through
II. INTRODUCTION

1. INTRODUCTION

words?

Well, this is the book about it, too, for Buddha actually spoke of – yes, this world being a simulation, a dream, and you being the dreamer, the simulator. And this brings you to – the enlightenment.

Or, what does it mean when Lao Tzu says:

“Those who know do not talk. Those who talk do not know.”

What does it mean? Well, I’m glad you asked. It is connected to both simulation argument and enlightenment, as argued in one of the chapters in this book.

Furthermore, how come science never comes to an end, and, even worse, major parts of science contradict one another? There’s a reason for this too, and you guessed it correctly: it’s connected with – this world being just a simulation. And the direct way of seeing and knowing this – is the enlightenment.

And, what about all the gods in all the religions and myths? There is something to it, too, right? Our ancestors weren’t stupid, were they? But what exactly do all those stories about godly creators mean? Well, yes, there is something to it too indeed, thanks for asking! Something – you guessed it: something connected with this world being just a simulation, and with the direct way of seeing and knowing it – called enlightenment.

This book shall address all of these issues, from the point of view of enlightenment as well as the point of view of the simulation hypothesis. Or the dream hypothesis. This book shall also address the question “what’s enlightenment?”, of course. This book address all this, for all of these things are mutually connected. One leads to another. So, maybe reading about religion, philosophy, physics, mathematics and psychology may lead someone to their enlightening experience. There are methods of becoming enlightened described in this book, too. Reading this book may encourage you to test some of these methods. It’s.. well... it’s enlightening.

Just imagine... Everything you see or touch or hear or think or feel is... you. You feel bad? It’s you. It’s your thought. There’s nothing special about this thought about feeling bad. It’s just like any other thought. It’s just like a thought “I feel good!” These are both just your thoughts. It’s just you.

Or, imagine, the entire world being just a computer game. Imagine you're in a game. What’s here to worry about, then? It’s just a sim-

It’s as if you and me and all of us are just kids. Just kids with no expectations. And we all agreed to play the game.

We put our headsets on, the headsets that are all connected to a central computer. The headsets on our heads alter the way our brains work, by supplying some electromagnetic field.

With headsets on, we all forget who we are, and start dreaming. We all start dreaming the dream, common to us all, because all the headsets are connected to the central computer. And the central computer runs the code. The ‘reality’ we perceive with our headsets on our heads is the reality dictated by the code. And we use this code our own way.

Everything is limited in this computerized dream of ours, when we have our headsets on. And we play the game within all of these limitations of the code. For as long as the headset is on the head, the game runs.

When the headset is removed – we wake up. This may be perceived as death at the very moment of taking the headset off.

Similarly, we can wake up at any moment, even with the headset on, still under the influence of the electromagnetic fields, still dreaming. And we can remember who we are. This is called enlightenment. The dream goes on, the headset is still on the head. But we are able to observe the dream. Or the simulation. At that moment, all our tears are wiped away.

It’s just a headset reality. And in this game, we ‘win’ and ‘lose’, as in any game. But in the end... It’s just a game. It’s just a dream. It’s just the headset reality.

So, let our journey begin now. Just by seeing and understanding why, we are automatically ready to experience the truth about the simulated world. It’s called – enlightenment. And it’s – you guessed it – it’s already part of the program. Part of simulation. Seeing simulation for what it truly is – is enlightenment. Yes, the real enlightenment that frees you from all delusions.

After all, we are all experts at it since early childhood.

So, let’s sail off into the endless blue yonder of the dream.
“At least one of the following propositions is true: (1) The human species is very likely to go extinct before reaching a ‘posthuman’ stage; (2) Any posthuman civilization is extremely unlikely to run a significant number of simulations of their evolutionary history (or variations thereof); (3) We are almost certainly living in a computer simulation.”

– Nick Bostrom, Are you living in a computer simulation?

What is a simulation?

Well, kids play games on their computers all over the planet. All of those games they play on their computers are simulations. World of Warcraft, League of Legends, Pacman, you name it. Kids play them for fun.

The more immersed one is with their character in the game, the better the game is. The more detailed the game is, the better it is. And more dynamic the game is, the faster it is, the greater the pleasure of playing it.

When immersed in the characters we play in a game, we stop seeing the real world and we stop thinking about the real world.
immersed in a character, we stop thinking about ourselves too. Some higher self kicks in, and says:

“Oh yes! Let’s stop the game of being ourselves, because we can stop easily, and let’s be someone else now! Here! Here’s this lovely character in this lovely game, an elf mage, let’s be the elf mage for a while now! It’s so fun! Let’s explore this possibility! Let’s play!”

Also, when immersed in the fantastic world of a game, we become completely oblivious of the surroundings. If someone comes into the room and talks to us, we just wave our hand and continue playing. “Oh, not now! I’m playing!” We forget the real world, and we pay attention to the splendor of the lush green forests with tall elven structures made of shiny crystals that reflect the sunlight so magically on the screen! Oh, the real world is gone alright. It’s gone so easily. As if the real world was not real any more at all.

What we get immersed into is real. The lush green forests with tall elven structures made of shiny crystals that reflect the sunlight so magically are real now. Real, because we paid attention to it. We wanted to.

We get really immersed in a simulation that is somehow so real.

There are rules to every game. Even if one cannot read the rules anywhere, there surely are rules. There are restrictions.

There are many restrictions to every game, actually.

There are restrictions that make game more enjoyable. Restrictions that give a sense of accomplishment to the gamer. A game can be hard. A game can be easy. But if there were no restrictions, there would be no game in the end. Without restrictions, the game would be so, so easy, that there would be nothing left to do. The game would stop being a game. There have to be restrictions to any game really.

There are restrictions to every game that make a game playable, too. If a computer cannot run a game, then who would play it? There would be no game then, either.

Thus, there are restrictions to every game.

This way, one may say that a simulation is a game, since games are all simulations, portraying some world with some events, with restrictions and with a possibility to influence objects and events, but in some limited, restricted way.
Physicists also do simulations on their super-computers to test what will happen when particles collide. The more unexpected the results of the simulation, the better the simulation. Also, the more detailed the particle simulation is, the better it is. And the more detailed the particle interactions the simulation can simulate, the greater the precision of the result is.

Just like a game, there are many restrictions to physical simulations, too.

There are restrictions to make a simulation precise and in accord with the laws of physics. Physicists don’t want to simulate something that doesn’t happen in a real laboratory. The simulation must implement all the restrictions posed by the known laws of physics. And laws of physics are very strict.

Also, just like a game, there are restrictions to every physical simulation, that make it possible to finish, with a result. There is no point in running a simulation if it never terminates with a usable result. Computers must be able to run a simulation in finite time.

So, physical simulations have their complexity restricted, too. Simulations cannot be too complicated. And yet, they cannot be too simple either...

There are, of course, many other types of simulations. However, just by inspecting games and physical simulations, we can already see a pattern emerging. Namely, simulations portray some restricted world, with some restricted events, with a possibility to influence objects and events in some limited, restricted way. Simulations are restricted. Simulations are limited.

And this brings us to the following very, very important question:

“Is there a freedom of choice within a simulation? Can simulated things actually choose anything?”

An immediate answer to this question is: “No, of course not”. How could something that is completely programmed ahead have any freedom of choosing? How could a character in a game choose anything? It’s just a game character. It doesn’t even exist, really. It’s just some electricity.

That elf mage in the game is not really elf nor mage. It’s just an image on a screen, run by a computer and by us. That elven mage is
actually an illusion. The only reality of the elven mage is the processor and the computer running it. The question: “Is there a freedom of choice within a simulation? Can the elven mage actually choose anything?” is totally wrong! Right? There is no elven mage. So how could it have a choice?

If there was no choice, however, then why run a simulation at all? If everything within a simulation moves and behaves and feels the exact way known to the code developer, what information can be gained from a simulation then in the end? After all, we run simulations to see what will happen. We run simulations to learn something we don’t know already. The result is not something expected. We wouldn’t run a simulation then, if we already knew the outcome. Kids would stop playing games if they knew ahead who wins, even without starting the game! The winner is not known until the very end of the simulation. In other words – there’s the choice about how the simulation will end.

Tossing a coin is a simulation, for instance. Why would we toss a coin many, many times, if we were certain it would always land the same way, over and over again? But, does it mean that a coin has a choice? Can a coin choose how to land somehow?

In the coins’ case, coins obviously don’t have any choice. However, curiously, there is a chance of a coin falling either way. Coins don’t have any choice. But – coins have a chance to do something. Isn’t it the same as having a choice?

When seen from the outside, from our human point of view, coins have no choice. There is just some chance, passively present in some abstract world, of chances and probabilities. And that’s it.

On the other hand, what would coins being tossed say? What would coins say, if they could talk? They would say they have the freedom of choice. They can do it or not. They can show head or tails. There is a chance it will happen, and there is a chance it won’t.

These two statements, “There is a chance” and “There is a choice”, are two equivalent statements. The sentence “There is a chance” is in a passive mode. On the contrary, the sentence “There is a choice” is in an active mode.
For, if I have a choice, then there is a chance that I will do it, and there is some chance that I won’t. This way, paradoxically, there is a freedom of choice within simulations! If there is a choice, there is a probability there, too.

The converse is also obvious: if there is some probability, then there is a choice.

And maybe even more paradoxically, there are no choices, but only probabilities in the real world? And similarly: there are no probabilities, but only choices in the real world?!

This argument about choices and mere chances runs both ways. One can argue in favor of probabilities being the freedom of choice. However, one can also argue that the freedom of choice is nothing but mere masked distribution of probabilities. It depends on whether one describes a phenomenon in a passive mode, or in an active mode.

By reasoning in this manner, one may say that “Yes, there is a freedom of choice within simulations”, and also “No, there is no freedom of choice at all, it’s just probabilities”.

And this brings us to the big question:
“How is reality different from a simulation”? How is this world, along with us, different from a simulation?

One may say:
“We have a freedom of choice”.

Well, one can obviously argue that even mathematical equations within physical simulations have a freedom of choice. Even elven dots on the screen have a freedom of choice.

One may also say:
“We are conscious of ourselves and of our environment. Characters in a computer game are not conscious of anything. They are just run by a set of rules encoded within the computer code”.

Well, aren’t we humans run by a set of rules, too? Gravity, friction, our subconscious and unconscious psychological impulses, genetics?

When we say the game characters are not conscious, because they are run by an invisible hand, by a strict code unknown to them, we are really saying that they have no freedom of choice. We have seen, however, that this may not be necessarily true. After all, we are too run by
an invisible hand of our instincts and desires and fears and love. Yet we perceive us as perfectly free to choose.

So, are we in a simulation maybe? It is fairly futile to just chat aimlessly about it. There will be no conclusion in the end if we just talk about it aimlessly.

So, the even bigger question we have finally arrived at is:

“Are there any concrete hints in reality, hinting at the fact that this reality is just a simulation, actually?”

Well, I’m glad you asked! Yes, there are hints, and there are hints all over the planet and its history. This is the book about many, many hints thrown at us about this reality being just a simulation, along with us.

And it turns out it’s a good thing! It’s a good thing, because: just imagine, you’re only playing a game. And you can wake up to it. Nothing is really important in a game. It’s just a game. You can play any way you like, within the limitations of the game. Nothing can go wrong. For – the game is just a game. When it ends – everything is fine again. Nothing really happened. It doesn’t really matter who ‘won’ a game of chess. Or any other game. There’s no ‘winning’ or ‘losing’. There’s just playing.

It’s just that the game called ‘reality’ is so convincing we forget it’s just a game. Much like having a headset on our heads, some futuristic headset. Playing.

Some people throughout the human history told us exactly this. Some people found details in mathematics and physics and psychology and other sciences, telling us this indirectly. And some people devised methods to see this directly for ourselves. We explore all of these details in this book. Details pointing to the fact that we just dream, playing.
Part II • Chapter 3

What is a Glitch?

“We are living in a computer-programmed reality, and the only clue we have to it is when some variable is changed, and some alteration in our reality occurs. We would have the overwhelming impression that we were re-living the present – deja vu – perhaps in precisely the same way: hearing the same words, saying the same words. I submit that these impressions are valid and significant, and I will even say this: such an impression is a clue, that in some past time-point, a variable was changed – re-programmed as it were – and that because of this, an alternative world branched off.”

– Philip K. Dick, 1977 science fiction Metz conference

Imagine you have limited resources. We generally believe that everything will be in supply for ever. Imagine, however, that this is not the case. Imagine that everything is not in a supply forever.

With a limited supply, we couldn’t do quite everything we wanted to. There would be restrictions to what we could do. For instance, we couldn’t just sum numbers up and up and up... Our memory, or our computer memory, is a limited resource. Memory is in a limited supply. There would be an end to anything we might attempt to do.

If we tried to push any idea of ours beyond the limit of our resources, our simulation would halt and break at that instance. Everything would
run smoothly and dandy. Up until the point we ran out of resources. The game we run with limited resources would glitch the moment we would run out of resources. There would be an error. An unexpected error. And we couldn’t possibly remove the error.

To remove such a glitch, we would have to have more resources. But – we don’t. An error would persist there.

Imagine we have a small colony of ants in a small jar. It’s a sunny day, and we’re kids in the sunny afternoon, and there are some ants in our jar. And an ant-queen in it.

Ants would try to build a suitable habitat for their queen. But that would be impossible. The jar would be too small. Ants would hit a glitch in the system, the system of their little jar. This error, this glitch, could not be overcome in any possible way.

So, if we want to observe what the usual, natural ants do, but in a small jar, there will be problems. Problems for the ants in the jar.

Being ants, they would naturally expect to have an open space around them to expand into. But suddenly, their natural expectation would hit the wall. There would be a visible and obvious discrepancy between their natural expectations and their environment. The jar would not be compatible with the ants it holds within. There would be an error in the system. There would be a glitch.

This ants’ glitch would not be visible to the ants... Not before they hit the jar walls.

“What? It seemed endless! But there’s an invisible wall here now... Is it... Is this a jar?”

Ants could argue about hitting the wall as follows... if ants could argue at all:

“We, the ants, expect to live in the open space with lots of resources. Our ancestors lived that way, and they were just fine, thanks for asking. Were there not enough resources, our ancestors wouldn’t make it for sure. There would be no us then therefore. So... Here we are. Here we are, but in a closed space. This must be a glitch! We are in a simulation!”

So ants could fairly reasonably argue in favor of being in a simula-
tion, if they noticed such a glitch in their reality. Ants could actually be very sure that something is wrong, because the wall that is the glitch is absurdly in the great contrast with the ‘reality’. The glitch, the error, would tell ants that they are in a simulation. In a simulation involving a glass jar.

The aim of this book is to inspect whether there are any glitches in our reality. If we can find some errors in the way universe functions, if we can find some limitations and some glitches, then we could conclude positively that this universe may be a simulation actually. There is probably no other way for someone who is a simulation inside a bigger simulation to notice the reality of their position – but to suddenly become aware of a glitch.

Becoming aware of a glitch in reality makes one become shocked suddenly in awe! For:

“I always thought this couldn’t happen... This is not logical. This is against everything I ever knew! This is in total contrast with everything else there is!”

Yes, there are hints at glitches being present in this universe.

Or, at least, there are glitches in our way of making and processing informations. The universe itself may have nothing to do with our brains, really, or whatever it is that makes us aware, in an extreme scenario. Remember the movie “Matrix”? The reality of all the people in matrix was just a simulation, not having anything to do with the actual reality. And there were glitches in the simulated reality they experienced...

So, we are glitch hunters now. We hunt for the glitches of reality.
WHAT IS A DREAM?

“Most obviously, dreams are our very own simulations!”
– Igor, I’m Only Playing

We all dream. We have all dreamed many, many times in our lives. Children are very impressed by their first dream they remember. Dreaming while asleep is natural. There’s nothing wrong about dreaming. We have all done it, and we’ve done it extremely well!

So what happens in a dream? Well, we are always present in our dreams. We are always aware of the dream world, and of our dream emotions. We need not see our dream bodies. But we all know very well that we are there, in our dream. So, there is ‘there’, the space. There is the dream space. And there is the dream time in our dreams too. And there is us in our dreams. And there’s something going on in a dream. Otherwise, if there was nothing going on, we would be just plainly sleeping without dreaming obviously, wouldn’t we?

So, something is happening somewhere in time in our dreams. In some dream space at some dream time of our dream. And the dream reality that is happening can be very, very limitless! We can fly in our dreams! There are no limits! We can kiss. and caress. and feel the limitless beauty of feelings! We can laugh without limits! We are so
happy without any boundaries in our dreams! There are simply no limits in our dreams sometimes!

Well... are there no limits in our dreams?

“But of course! I can fly in my dream!”

Well, flying is my limit in this dream of mine then. I can fly, but I can’t circle the universe flying.

“But wait! I can circle the universe flying too in my dream if I want to! It’s easy! Just ... imagine it, just dream about it!”

Well, circling the universe flying is my limit in this dream then, isn’t it? I’m not beyond the universe in this dream then, I’m still in the universe.

“But wait, I can also move in a cozy endless warm infinite space in my dream!”

Well, even so, I’m stuck at one point in space, even though the dream space may be infinite. Me being stuck at just one little point is my limit then in this dream, even though the dream space may be without bounds. I can dream I traverse infinite distances in my dream, but, in the end, I’m again at one spot after this infinite journey, am I not?

“But wait, I can be infinitely large in my dream too, not at just one point!”

But then, this is my limit, I can’t move, being the same size as the space itself. Also, if I’m infinitely large in my superior dream, then I can’t be very small at the same time, right? So, this limits my dream. There’s the restriction in my dream again.

“But wait! I can dream the dream without any limits!”

What would the dream with no limits look like? Well... Hm... It’s impossible to imagine. The very fact that the dream has no limits puts limits on my dream... After all, there has to be me in my dream, me
who experiences the dream. This is the one subtle limit that is always left... Besides, we can’t really imagine infinite space, if we come to think about it.

So, you see, there are restrictions to every dream. Every dream must be restricted. There is no dream if there are no restrictions.

There must be divisions:

“This is me, and this is not me in my dream.”
“This can be done, but this cannot.”
“I’m here, but not there in my dream.”
“I’m now, but not in the future... right now... whatever this may mean!”

Also, we can’t count astronomically many numbers in our dreams, just like we can’t count them in reality. Yes, we can fly in our dreams, laughing! But we can also fly when identified with our character in a computer game, laughing. No matter how we try to tackle dreams, they disappear if there are no restrictions. Dreams have limits. Dreams have limits, just like computer games have limits. Dreams are restricted. Just like simulations. Exactly like simulations.

Most obviously, dreams are our very own simulations!

But consider this turn-around: Simulations are just dreams! Games are just dreams! There is no difference between simulations and dreams! There are no differences between computer simulations and our dreams. How can this be? Can computers dream? This is absurd, isn’t it? Computers can’t dream!

But, the same laws apply to both dreams and simulations. Dreams and simulations are the same thing. Dreams are run by us, probably our brains alone. But, in any event, by us. We process our dreams. We are the dream processors.

On the other hand, simulations are run by a computer. Computer processes simulations. But we can equally well say that computers dream their simulations! It’s the same thing, isn’t it? We simulate and process dreams. Computer processors dream their simulations.

“But no! Computer processors are not aware of simulations! They just... work.”
But then, imagine a dream being dreamed by us, while we are actually sound asleep. Brain functions even while asleep after all.

“But this doesn’t answer the question! Computers are not aware, ever, while we are aware when not asleep.”

But what do we exactly mean when we say: “We are aware.” Why do we have no problems with noticing that dreams are our simulations, whilst we encounter a huge problem with noticing that computer simulations are dreams? After all, simulations and dreams are the same thing, the same process with limitations. There are just two different names given to it. If the process happens to us, we call it a dream. If the process happens to a computer chip, we call it a simulation.

What do we mean by “the dream happens to us”, exactly? Well, thanks for asking! Thanks for asking, because this is one very important question. Do notice that there is the dream, and that there are us. There’s the distinction between us and the dream. The dream happens, and we are aware of the dream. But behold! The computer simulation happens, and we are also aware of the computer simulation. The screen is a bit different, but the principle is exactly the same! Something happens and we are aware of it happening. Whatever happens, be it a dream or a computer simulation, the act of us being aware, makes it happen to us! After all, when the elf mage flies in a computer game on the computer screen, we think “Wow, I’m flying!” Don’t we? Simulation happens to us somehow. We kind of dream it...

Simulation is a dream. Dream is a simulation. Dream is our simulation. Simulation is computer’s dream. However absurd this may seem.

This points to another interesting turn-around. Namely, we may find the statement “Reality is a simulation” absurd. However, we shall probably agree with the statement “Reality is our dream” more easily. Or with the statement “Reality is a dream”. However, it’s the same thing after all, isn’t it?

Just ask yourself: “Who’s asking?”
We have all probably noticed the moments in life and in movies, when everything almost stops, and we, or the TV screen character, have plenty of time to see the reality slowly and steadily, each detail, and we are hit hard by its beauty. For instance – when falling in love. Or when a TV character falls in love.

Or, we have all probably noticed the moments in life and in movies, when something bad is going on, and suddenly, we, or the main protagonist in a movie, are completely saved from anything bad happening to us by – realizing, that somehow, everything is actually OK, was always OK, will always be OK. For instance – at a funeral, or in war movies. Something bad happens in a movie, and yet – the character is magically saved by entering the ‘zone’.

Well, these experiences, when everything slows down and we have plenty of time to see the reality the way it truly is, which is beautiful and divine, these moments are – enlightenment. These are short episodes of enlightenment.
So, we all experience brief strikes of enlightenment every now and then, obviously. Especially if something very, very bad is happening, or if something very, very good is going on.

Now imagine everything slows down for several hours, and you are in love with everything for several hours. It’s like being in a love movie, just that the movie’s name is ‘Life’, and the only scene that plays for hours is the scene where everything slows down, and the main character sees the reality as if the reality was paradise, all around, for hours. When this goes on for hours, you’re sweet as a cake, and entire reality around you is sweet as a cake, too. You observe everything around, and everything around is so sweet, just like you yourself are sweet. You have a feeling that you’re not actually observing anything: everything seems to be you. There seems to be no distance between anything and yourself. Even the distance between objects seems to be you too! Just like when falling in love, in these hours everything suddenly feels easy, we are under impression that we could do anything and everything, and – actually – we feel as if everything is already done, so there’s no need to do anything at all. Just like when fallen in love. In such hours we are in love with everything. When this happens – we are enlightened. This is enlightenment. Being in love with everything.

When we are in love, we don’t pretend to know anything at all. Actually, when in love, it doesn’t matter at all whether we know anything at all or nothing at all. Why would it matter? We’re in love. Meaning – we act naturally and as if nothing bad ever happened to us or to anyone, and as if nothing bad could ever happen to us or to anyone. When we fall in love, we suddenly reset all our idiot-isms to zero, don’t we? When falling in love, we instantly realize we were just playing and we don’t really think anything at all about the reality and about life. Don’t we? We are actually capable of instantly wiping our entire egoism out, as if it never existed. We free ourselves of any idea about who we are when we are in love. This is totally amazing! It is totally amazing, because – when the ego is removed, there is no obstacle to loving then! Right? We don’t even think about saying anything we would say in normal life. Actually, when in love, we don’t think about saying anything at all. Everything is already said. And everything is obvious. And there’s nothing to be done any more. When we are in love.
Well – welcome to enlightenment! Because – this is exactly how enlightenment feels! Well.. even better, actually. But this is one part of an enlightening experience that we all have experienced, one way or another.

So... What has all this loving to do with the idea that everything is just a computer simulation?

I’m glad you asked! Let’s discuss this in the very next part of this book.
“Realizing that everything is just a simulation, your simulation, is enlightenment.”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

When in love, we suddenly wake up from our dream we dream about the reality. And about ourselves. And about other people. When in love, suddenly, we don’t think anything at all about the world, or about ourselves, or about other people. Everything is suddenly super dandy, and there’s nothing to think, really. When we’re in love.

The same happens when we enter the ‘zone’ when something bad is happening. We suddenly realize our inner talk is nothing really, and that we are actually OK and have been OK all along.

So, when in love or when at a funeral, we wake up for a short while to seeing that our everyday personality is just a simulation of ours. When we’re in love, we snap out of our private simulation we call ‘me’ and ‘the world’. When in love, we don’t think anything at all about ourselves any more. It is 100 percent plainly clear that we are clean and clear. There’s nothing to think about ourselves, when in love. We see that anything we think about ourselves when in love is just a thought-simulation. Just our very own private thought simulation. Thinking is just our very own game. It stops briefly when in love.
Well, in enlightenment, this happens, plus we see that everything else is also just our very own private thought-simulation. In enlightenment, we’re in love with everything. Everything becomes our lover. Even better. Everything becomes us. When enlightened, we sober up and become the perfect lover who sees and understands everything about – everything.

Our thinking about anything stops, for there is nothing to think. There’s no time to think anything, thinking is totally inappropriate when in love. When in love – it’s time to watch and admire the beauty of our lover. And the world. We see directly that we were just pretending about everything, really. There’s nothing there to pretend about. Our pretending about everything is just our simulation, our little game. This is revealed as obvious when in love or when enlightened. Everything is just our simulation.

There’s obviously no way to explain this phenomenon to someone who has never been in love or who has never ever had a waking-up experience at a bad moment. Luckily though, we’ve all had plenty of such moments in our lives ourselves. No need to explain much. Yes, we have all seen occasionally that everything is just our simulation.

So, being in love, or being enlightened, is seeing directly that everything is our simulation. We are the dreamer who dreams everything, and the dream is a simulation.

Now, this direct experience we sometimes have when in love, about everything being our simulation, is much, much better way of knowing that everything is our simulation, than by merely reading about it. For instance, these sentences you’re reading now would make very little sense to you, if you’ve never had loving experiences of being enlightened. Thinking about the world being our simulation is one thing. Being in love with the world and seeing the connection is another thing. Seeing it for ourselves directly is a completely different level of knowing. Completely different level of loving.

So, we have all directly experienced the truth of everything being just our simulation, actually. One can rightfully say that the moment of truly being in love is – realizing that everything is our simulation. Our beautiful simulation.

This is the book about this next level of not just knowing, but seeing directly, that – yes, the world is just a simulation.

“But”, I might say, “where’s the computer? Where’s the computer
chip running this simulation we call reality?”

This question is silly, as soon as we recall the actual feeling of being in love. It’s perfectly clear then, that – we are the loving simulator, the loving dreamer, who dreams and simulates everything while being in love.

So, these two things are connected: enlightenment, and the world being a simulation. We explore this connection in this book.

One way of realizing that this world is a simulation, a dream, is by analyzing many details that point to the fact that – yes, indeed, this reality is simulated, it pretty much looks like a simulation. One way is analysis.

Another way of realizing that this world is a simulation is – by seeing the truth of it directly, just like when being in love. The way of seeing it directly. No analysis. No thinking. Just be in love. Enlightened.

Once we analyze enough details from the world to be convinced about the truth of everything just being a simulation, the truth of it should strike us as being obvious from forever. This is such a pleasant feeling, that it’s liberating. Realizing that everything is just a simulation, your simulation, is enlightenment.

However, realization should come directly, it’s no use thinking “Everything is a simulation, everything is a simulation, I think I got it now, everything is a simulation, yes, I believe now.” It would be like thinking “I’m in love, I’m in love, I think I got it now, I’m in love, yes, I believe now.” Thinking about being in love won’t make us be in love. Similarly with enlightenment. Thinking about being enlightened won’t make us enlightened. Being in love and being enlightened are natural. We don’t need a degree to be in love or enlightened. We don’t have to think hard. It comes naturally. By itself.

The opposite is also true. Once enlightenment hits us, we know directly that everything is just our simulation.

So, in the end, both paths, the path of thinking about how everything is just a simulation, and the path of loving everything as if the reality is our lover, meet at the same point with the same unique experience. The experience of enlightenment. Knowing is being enlightened. Being enlightened is knowing directly. Knowing what? Knowing that you’re just dreaming all of this! It’s just a simulation. It’s just a dream. Your
simulation. Your dream.

So this book is about both thinking about how the reality is a simulation, and knowing it directly. It’s the same thing, really, in the end. If you think hard about – you’ll figure it out! If you think hard about falling in love – you’ll sooner or later fall in love for real with someone!

Or with the entire world. The entire you.
PART III

SIMULATION AND RELIGIONS
PART III • CHAPTER 1

SIMULATION AND RELIGIONS

“So... What is common to Buddha, Krishna, Lao Tzu and Jesus? ... They all claimed this world is an illusion, this way or another...”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

Welcome to the next part of this book. The part about religions, and how they relate to the real, inner experience of enlightenment we are all capable of, always, forever. In this part, we listen to the people who actually told us that – we are dreaming everything. Their words ringing with the inexplicable truth and beauty, no one should ever even bother to explain. And yet... This truth seems the hardest to grasp.

So... What is common to Buddha, Krishna, Lao Tzu and Jesus?

No, they were not all human beings. At least one of them was out of this world, according to the story: Krishna.

No, not all of them started a religion. Krishna appeared in the midst of a flourishing culture of Brahmanism, saying words already mentioned in Vedic literature. And Lao Tzu talked about Dao, the ancient Dao many knew about for eons.

No, they didn’t all love eating hamburgers, thanks for asking. There were no hamburgers back then, and some of them were vegetarians, like Buddha, and one of them probably didn’t even have to eat at all: Krishna.
III. SIMULATION AND RELIGIONS

1. SIMULATION AND RELIGIONS

So... What do they have in common then?
They all claimed this world is an illusion, this way or another...
Yes, they were all preparing us for the simulation argument! Actually, they all said the ones who fail to grasp the idea about this universe being just a simulation have missed the opportunity to – wake up! The ones who fail to grasp this, and thus fail to become enlightened, miss the mark...

“No way! How?!”

Thanks for asking! Well... Keep reading!

When I was keen about learning everything about enlightenment, but without any actual enlightening experience, unfortunately, I read all about it! Also unfortunately...

I thought I understood it then, and I believed I understood more and more by each book I’ve read. I could actually talk about all of it for days, convinced I knew all there was to be known about it! Buddhism? Yes, sure. Jesus? Regular or gnostic Jesus? Krishna? Other avatars? Yes, no problem, I’ve read a ton about them all! Lao Tzu? Oh yes, my favorite... I knew exactly nothing about Dao. Zip. Nada. Total zero. Not a thing. Oh, I could have talked about Dao for quite a while. Funny, isn’t it...

Well... We all actually naturally know everything about Dao and the world. It’s just that... Knowing means nothing. Talking means nothing. What matters is – really knowing! One can talk about how to drive a car, without ever driving one! But, it’s very different when someone who actually drives a car every day talks about it, isn’t it? That person really knows what they’re talking about.

Besides, talking about driving is not a ride...

If only someone had given me this very book you’re reading now, to read back then... Why? Why would reading this book matter? It would matter the whole world... Because – it’s all simple... No, none of masters’ teachings is complicated. They all actually spoke the very basic, simple, almost childish truth. And it can be delivered extremely well by saying that – the world is just a simulation.

Yes, it all comes from it naturally. And it has something to do with everyone’s daily life. Or everything to do with everyone’s daily life. It’s
not just words. Read on!
“All experiences are preceded by mind, having mind as their master, created by mind.”

– Buddha, Dhammapada

This chapter is devoted entirely to linking the Buddha’s teaching about suffering and about being released from suffering, with the fact that this entire world is just a simulation. Actually, even better. This entire world is just – our very own simulation. Yes, it comes out from Buddha’s words indeed. Just replace the word ‘mind’ with the word ‘computer chip’ in the quote above! Then, instead of

“All experiences are preceded by mind, having mind as their master, created by mind.”

it reads:

“All experiences are preceded by the computer chip, having the computer chip as their master, created by the computer chip.”

There! Or, if you prefer a dream instead of a computer simulation, just replace the word ‘mind’ with the word ‘dreamer’ in the quote above.
Then it reads:

“All experiences are preceded by the dreamer, having the dreamer as their master, created by the dreamer.”

See? Buddha says all of our experiences about reality are simulated, or dreamed. This is interesting! We want more of it! Right?

So, who was Buddha? What did he teach? Why would he become a teacher? Why would he speak about suffering? Suffering is a bad word... Why couldn’t he speak about happiness and money and bliss?

And why on Earth does it all sound so mystical, and philosophical, and against all we know and all we believe, and against all the rules we use in guiding our daily lives? We go to work, and live our lives, and have duties, and there’s not much time to spare in the end.

So... What’s with the words on being released from suffering, by a wandering monk, who lived two and a half millennia ago? Why should mumblings of a spoiled prince be of any interest to anyone normal in the modern world at all?

Well... Keep on reading, please! The details regarding these questions are in the next three sections!
The beautiful story about the Buddha is so interesting that it deserves to be told once again.

Furthermore, there was an iron pole found near the village of Lumbini, with engravings on it, saying that Buddha had been born there two hundred years earlier. The iron pole was dated by scientific methods to two hundred years after the Buddha is believed to be born.

In the end, it doesn’t really matter whether Buddha lived or not, just like it doesn’t matter whether Krishna lived or not, or just like it doesn’t matter whether Jesus or Lao lived or not. The conclusion shall be the same. The story is what counts. The information is what is important. It doesn’t matter who told it. It doesn’t matter whether the story is true or not. This is not a historical book. The fact that the story has been told at all is fascinating enough!

And the story is as follows.

Two and a half millennia ago, there was a small kingdom in Nepal. The queen had an unusual dream. Queen Maya dreamed of dancing with a white elephant. The queen and the white elephant danced...

After dancing with it, the elephant miraculously entered her womb, and settled there peacefully. The dream was very nice, and soothing, and positive, and happy.

Hearing about the queen’s dream, king Sudodana summoned all of his wise-men to interpret it!
All the wise-men gathered, and agreed that the queen Maya’s dream meant one thing and one thing only: queen Maya was pregnant, and the prince shall either be a great conqueror, who shall conquer the entire world by a sword, or, the prince shall be a great conqueror, to conquer the world by his spirit, rather than by his sword, becoming the Buddha – the Awoken One.

King Sudodana was both terrified and thrilled!

Terrified, because:

“My son, the prince, a dirty homeless monk?!”

Thrilled, because:

“All the future-tellers and astrologers agree that my son shall conquer and rule the planet!”

The horrific idea of his son, the prince, becoming a monk, haunted the king. It was unacceptable for the king to have a beggar son!

King decided to never disclose the prophecy to the prince in full, ever! He shall only tell the prince about the conqueror part of the prophecy. And... And he shall make the prince happy, happy, happy. He shall build him two palaces, one for each season of a year! And he shall never ever allow the prince to roam outside the palace. Ever! The prince shall never see the troubling scenes, that make one wonder about the meaning of this living. The prince shall be imprisoned in his golden cage... Until becoming the conqueror!

And so, prince Siddartha was born. The greatest celebration was organized by king Sudodana. Everyone was happy.

Then, a reverent monk suddenly appeared. Asita, who rarely appeared among people, never descending down, out of his mountain cave.

Today, Asita arrived. Unannounced. Uninvited. The great sage Asita stepped directly towards the prince, not paying attention to anyone. No one was of any importance to the sage at all, but the prince alone.

Asita gazed at the baby-prince with tears in his eyes.

King asked:

“Asita, why are you crying?”

Asita answered:
“I’m crying for two reasons. Firstly, I’m happy to see the Buddha before me, the conqueror of the illusion! I cry out of immeasurable happiness! Secondly, I also cry because I’m old, and I shall not live to listen to the wisdom of your son...”

The king was terrified! The party was over...

Soon afterwards, queen Maya died. The king was broken.

And so, prince Siddartha lived happily, with his loving father in their castles, with all the happy servants around them. No servant could be old, or ill. Everyone was just perfect around Siddartha.

One day, the great celebration was thrown for the entire city! King decided to celebrate Siddartha’s sixteenth birthday!

He ordered the entire city decorated in a festive way, so that all the houses may look as if new, and everlasting, and happy. The prince was to take a tour outside the castle for the first time!

Lots of people gathered. All the citizens of the city, as well as the people from the villages surrounding the city were present. Entire province was there!

And so, Siddartha triumphantly toured his city on his chariot, along with his charioteer and with the entire court.

Suddenly, Siddartha noticed an old man in the crowd. There was that old man there, dancing. In rags, dirty, with no hair, and with no teeth. As if... As if not quite sane, one might say... Siddartha saw old age for the first time then.

The old man was removed right away by the guards.

Siddartha jumped off his chariot and ran after the guards and after the old man! He had to see the old man up close! After all, he’s never seen an old man so far!

So, this trip of Siddartha’s took him to the skirts of the city, out of the crowd, out of the decorated glamor of the city center.

There was an ill man lying in front of the house there, immobile, deformed. Siddartha was shocked! This is... Is this possible?... How can this be?...

Prince Siddartha continued, until he reached the river outside the city.
Everything was new to him. Small houses, simple villagers, everyday life... A funeral had been performed there at the river bank at the time. A dead body had been burnt down and sent down the river. Thus, Siddartha saw death then and there.

So, in that single day, Siddartha saw old age, illness, and death, for the first time.

When back home, in his castle, he kept thinking:

“I have been lied to my entire life... Everything I believed was true is wrong! What is true then?! What is the truth? If I continue living like this, I shall never find the truth, and I shall live a life of lies. Everyone around me lie to me. I should leave...”

And so he left.

He strolled to another kingdom. Away from his father. He cut his hair off, and cast his rich cloths off. He became an ascetic. A beggar.

While wondering around a grove, he met other ascetics. They never talked much, and they sought truth, just like him. So he joined them. So happy he finally found them, the truth seeking companions!

They sat near the river all day long, trying to still their thoughts, in order to obtain enlightenment, and see the truth for themselves, unobstructed by wild and mad ever-going thoughts.

They were ascetics: they only ate what was cast away by nature. A bird dropping. Nuts and berries. They barely ate at all, to keep the body from obstructing their cause. They had to find the truth.

And so, six years passed this way...

One day, a boat was floating down the river lazily. A master sitar player was on the boat, along with two of his students.

One of the students was tuning the strings on his sitar. The other student was rowing. And the master was saying:

“If the string is too tight, it shall break. If too loose, it won’t play.”

And the boat strolled down the river lazily.

These words woke Siddartha up. His body and his thoughts were too tight. Siddartha hasn’t eaten much for years. His body was weak. He could break soon... His body may not be a suitable instrument any more soon. An instrument for finding the truth about reality.
He limped down to the river and started to bathe. But he was too weak to perform any action really. He couldn’t find enough strength in his body to crawl out of the water. He was stuck in the shallows. Hungry, and helpless, and weak.

He thought:

“I shall die here now... My search for the truth led me to my death... There is no truth... And there is no search... I just am... And then I just am not... It’s empty in the end...”

Then, at that very moment, a young girl came along. She was taking care of her cows. Cows got thirsty, so they came along down to the river where Siddartha was.

Seeing in how bad a shape Siddartha was, the girl offered him her rice in milk to eat. And Siddartha ate, properly, for the first time in the last six years.

His fellow ascetics abandoned him. He ate and bathed just like ordinary people do. He was no ascetic to them any longer. He no longer sought the truth!

So, Siddartha sat beneath his bodhi tree... Alone. He realized that there was no truth. There was just this process of being. His search was over. He abandoned searching for truth. There was nothing there to be found.

And so, this way, it turned out that Siddartha abandoned both the truth and the lie... He abandoned the world. He also abandoned the other-worldly. He was empty and disillusioned finally. He was the Self who he truly is.

At that moment of clarity, he got it. He became enlightened to the truth of it all. He came in contact with the true core of his self, the core that cannot be abandoned even when one abandons everything. Even when one is abandoned by everything.

He was sitting quietly and peacefully underneath his tree. There was no disturbance left in him. He was totally peaceful and still. There was nothing left for him to do. He had no business here any more. He found what he came here for. He was naturally and peacefully ready to leave this existence.

And behold: Brahma, the creator of the universe, crawled out of the
treetop! Saying:
  “My child! You finally reached the peace of the truth! You can go on and preach the truth now to all of my beings in this universe!”

And Siddartha replied:
  “O father, we both know the truth is subtle and cannot be transferred to any other being. One can only find truth by themselves... The illusion is too strong for anyone to see and to understand.”

And Brahma replied:
  “This is true, this is true indeed! However, there are people in this world who have only a grain or two of dust in their eyes, not much more. Not much more... They can be awoken by your words and by your words alone! For their sake, you should preach, my son! Save those who are seekers themselves, just like you too once were!”

And thus, Siddartha began to preach about enlightenment in this world, two and a half millennia ago.
And so, what did Siddartha preach?
He didn’t really talk much. He lived with his community of monks, who begged alms before noon, and who meditated for the rest of the day, every day.
Every morning, Siddartha answered their questions for about an hour.

Siddartha’s teaching is extremely simple. His teaching is a medical diagnosis! As if he was a doctor, checking his patient. Here it is, the Buddha’s teaching:

- There is suffering.
- Suffering is a result of desire.
- Suffering stops with desire.
- To stop desire, be mindful of yourself.

It doesn’t seem like much at first, does it?

“What? Suffering? Who wants to think about it? It’s a completely wrong topic for anyone alive and happy, isn’t it?
Then, desire. Siddartha describes desire as something wrong here, doesn’t he? But we love our desires, they make us happy when we fulfill them! And how do desires cause suffering then? And why would suffering end with desire? Why would one end desires any way in the first place?
And finally, what exactly does he mean by: ‘be mindful of yourself’? What is that supposed to mean exactly? Aren’t we all mindful of ourselves, all the time, ever since our first memories? This looks like a bunch of nonsense to me after all...

It’s as if all people were ill. This is preposterous, isn’t it? We are all just fine, thanks for asking. So how could possibly Siddartha justify his words? Are we missing something here?”

So, first, Siddartha puts forward the diagnosis:
“Yes, you are ill indeed, you are ill with suffering.”

This is the most general diagnosis on this planet! Everyone suffers in some way. Being separated from something you love is – suffering. Not to mention having a tooth-ache... Everyone suffers in some way, obviously. Maybe in some tiny, tiny way. Maybe we are not aware of suffering. Or maybe we wouldn’t call suffering by this very name. But, the truth is, after considering this a bit, that we all actually suffer, this way or another.

For instance, I’m writing this book right now, feeling great! I imagine it being a big hit! It’s a fairly pleasant feeling, I must say!

But, at the same time, what if the book is rejected by the editor? What if I wasted my time? There’s a hint of displeasure mixed in. There’s an ounce of pain, too. I’m suffering a little bit, not being fully aware of it.

It’s just the natural thing, right? Isn’t it? Who would ever pay attention to such minor details? We all have these doubts all the time, but it doesn’t mean we are suffering! Right? We are happy and looking forward to the future successes!

But, yes, in the end, there’s truth in this. We are slightly... discomforted mostly.

And on top of this discomfort, there is also a mountain of happiness, too! Yes, we have discomfort, but tiny, tiny bit of it only. It’s true. We also have happiness, a large chunk of it, thanks for asking! So, we are good! But yes, there is something to this suffering of Siddartha’s, one should agree after all. Isn’t there? He didn’t talk just rubbish after all, did he?

Then, he specifies the cause of this illness:
“One suffers because one clings to the things one desires.”
It’s not a big thing, is it, clinging to our desire? Of course we cling to our desire. We have plans, we desire results, we cling to our plan, and we succeed! It’s the perfect formula to success! Isn’t it?

And success brings pleasure, obviously. We are successful in so many tiny things all day long, we don’t even notice all our daily victories. Making tea or coffee – successful. Brushing teeth – successful. Breathing – successful! And so on...

So why should I stop clinging to my desire? Why should I stop being successful?

The cause of suffering is the desire. Well... Is it? Maybe it’s not the desire... Maybe the cause of suffering lies with something more... subtle. More invisible. More illusionary. Maybe the cause of suffering lies with illusion of our desire being outside of us... We desire, who else? And yet... And yet, we cling to our mental product, we cling to our desires, as if desires were real objects. As if desires were golden and diamond butterflies flying left and right around.

So, the cause of suffering is mental. More precisely – I am the cause of my suffering. The cause of my suffering is not outside of me. I don’t suffer because some exterior thing has been taken away from me. No, I suffer because I cling to my obsession with the object of my desire. It’s not the object. It’s me. It’s not the success, it’s my relationship with the success. It’s my cling.

And so, if I stop desiring and clinging, I’ll automatically and effortlessly stop suffering. Easy. Has nothing to do with success or failure. Has nothing to do with anything outside of us. And has everything to do with our inner feelings.

But my inner feelings are just fine, thanks for asking! What is here to gain then? I’m already just fine. It doesn’t sound interesting so far at all... It sounds like a minor detail only... Just stop clinging to desire...

Well... Buddha shifts our attention from the desire, to the more subtle, inner feeling: our clinging. Buddha shifts our way of looking at things slightly here... Don’t pay attention to desire, as if desire was some object. Go step further. Go into it. Go into yourself. There’s more to it. There’s this clinging. There’s this pretending we miss something. Suffering means we miss some feeling. The feeling of happiness. As if it was outside of us. As if our feelings were objects. Our feelings are ours. They’re not outside... Shift your attention from the outside, towards the
inside. Just stop clinging to desire...

   Easier said than done! How do I stop desiring?

   Well, I should probably stop pretending that the cause of my desire is the object outside me. It’s not. The cause of my desire is – me. I am the lord of my desire. Who could possibly have anything to do with my inner desires than – me alone?! So, by being mindful of my very own childish games I play with myself, I can cut the silly game off me in full. Stop the game of being childish and realize it’s me. That’ll do the trick. There’s no desire in reality. In reality, there are chairs and trees and buildings. But no desire. Desire is in me.

   Is this all? Well, yes, this is all. No, no heaven nor hell. No, no celestial beings nor gods. No, you don’t have to believe in anything. Yes, it’s all you. No, you don’t even have to believe in Buddha. Just believe in you. Just shift your attention from your illusion to yourself. Objects are outside. Desire is not. It’s you. It’s your game.

   And what is achieved by all this in the end then?

   Well, it cannot be explained really thorough words... This achievement has a name, though, to discern it from everything else. It’s called – Nirvana. But no one can describe what it’s like when in Nirvana. You have to do it yourself. There’s no other way.

   It’s nothing mystical, though. You just stop clinging... You just stop clinging, and you are free from your desires. Having no desires, it is as if you achieved everything! Having achieved everything, it’s time for a triumphal blissful peace!

   But, what does it have to do with anything? So, the goal of Buddha’s teaching is enlightenment, whatever that may be. It cannot be described through words any way, so why bother? Why bother going for something that we don’t even know what it is? Just because of the promise of some abstract bliss and peace? We are peaceful and happy the way we already are, thanks for asking!

   Well, the point is – it happens spontaneously, enlightenment happens spontaneously, by itself. It cannot be forced. And it can hit you right now, or when crossing a street. There is this thing called enlightenment, when you suddenly realize the truth of it all. It can happen. It can happen to anyone. Actually, it probably happened already, for a short while, at some points of your life. For a brief while. We just don’t pay
attention to such short episodes.

So, OK, enlightenment might be interesting in its own right, since it is a possibility for any of us. But... What has any of this to do with – computer simulations?

Now, how do you tell someone who lived two and a half millennia ago, that they were a simulation? A computer simulation... And that one can see it for oneself...

To see that everything is just a simulation, one has to become disillusioned by it. To see that everything is just an illusion, one has to become disillusioned by the illusion. One has to see it for what it really is. Not for what one believes it is. Simulation is an illusion. Simulated things are not real. They are just simulated by a computer. Or, dreams are not real. Dreams are just dreamed by a dreamer.

To do this, one has to stop playing with the simulation like a child, and become aware and mindful of the situation. And what does ‘to stop playing like a child’ mean? It means to stop pretending that everything is outside of us. It’s not. It’s the very same simulation. And you don’t desire anything that you already have. So, a clever and wise way to make someone realize they’re a simulation, is to make one see for oneself. There’s no other way really. Make one stop desiring. Then objects and reality become... less attractive. We can see them better then. We can see them better for what they are.

So, to start with the process of realizing the truth, the truth of being aware, being aware of being a simulation, a simulation inside the larger simulation, the larger simulation called reality, one can pretend to rectify some ‘problem’. And the ‘problem’ to be straightened up is – suffering. By rectifying suffering, one is led to actually come to the point where one can realize for oneself, naturally and effortlessly, that everything is a simulation. Once one fully sees that there is nothing ‘exterior’ or ‘interior’, but that everything is the very same thing, the simulation, the code, then one becomes – in nirvana. There is simply nothing left to crave any more, because – there is nothing to crave to start with, it’s just a simulation. And no, no gods, nor deities, nor eternity, nor heaven, nor hell, nor nothing really. Just a simulation. And the one being aware of it. Isn’t this the wise way to tell about the reality being just a simulation? Use the ‘suffering’ as a tool to break through the veil and reach the truth... To see something one cannot possibly dream to see. How do
you tell someone there is more to reality and themselves than meets the eye? And why should anyone reach for something so invisible? Why should anyone reach for an illusion?

Read on please...
PART III • CHAPTER 2 • SECTION 3

DISCUSSION: BUDDHA

“A Buddhist monk walks up to a hot dog stand and says: ‘Make me one with everything.’ ”

— A buddhist joke

The most concise single text describing the entirety of Buddhist teachings is probably the Heart Sutra:

“When Bodhisattva Avalokiteshvara was in deep meditation, they saw that all is empty, overcoming all suffering.

O Shariputra, form is empty, emptiness is form. The same holds for feelings, perception, volition and consciousness.

Shariputra, all is empty, there is no birth, and no death, no being, and no no-being, no defilement, nor purity, no gain, nor loss.

Therefore, the void is forms,
feelings, perceptions, volitions and consciousness.

No eye, ear, nose, tongue, body or mind; no form, sound, smell, taste, touch or mind object; no realm of the eye; no realm of consciousness.

No ignorance, and also no ending of ignorance, no old age and death, no ending to old age and death.

Also, there is no truth of suffering, of the cause of suffering, of the cessation of suffering, nor of the path.

There is no wisdom, and there is no attainment.

Because there is nothing to be attained, there is no hindrance of mind. No hindrance of mind, therefore no fear.

So you go far beyond deluded thoughts to reach Nirvana.

The Buddhas of the Past, Present and Future, by doing so, attained enlightenment.”

– Heart Sutra

Isn’t this the description of someone, who is inside a simulation, who realized it’s all just a simulation, including them?

Let’s analyze these words. But let’s first assume we’re dream people, inside a dream. Let’s assume we’re a simulation. And let’s assume everything else is a simulation. Let’s see how far we can go.
“Form is empty.”

There is no form. Of course there is no form, if it’s just a simulation. Or, if you prefer, if everything is just a dream. There are no forms inside a dream really. We are just dreaming forms and objects. If we are in a dream right now, everything around us, chairs, clouds, lights, is... well... just a dream. All the forms are illusions, if we were in a dream. Form is empty. Entire dream is empty. Just a dream. There’s nothing really in a dream.

Similarly, there is no world really in a computer simulation. Entire world inside a computer simulation is just simulated by a computer. There is no form, really, in a computer game. It’s an illusion.

So far, so good. The very first sentence of the Heart Sutra is easily explained as an information on reality being a simulation. We’re just like elven mages in a computer game. There is no computer game, and there are no elven mages. There is no computer world. It’s all just a simulation. All the wonderful forms are... well... are not. All the world is just like a castle made of diamonds. Castles are empty. They’re just a computer game. They don’t even exist. The computer game exists alright. Castles made of diamonds do not, though.

“Emptiness is form.”

And yet, paradoxically, nothing is the thing, that contains forms in it. Nothing is the source of forms. How? Easily! If everything is a simulation, there is no space, nor time, nor objects, nor forms, nor anything. Elven mages in a computer game may believe there is space, and time, and castles, and other elven mages. Elven mages may believe their game world is real.

But... Their world and their castles and their everything is just a simulation. Just a game. It’s empty. It does not exist in reality. In reality, there’s just a computer running the game. There’s just the computer screen. There are no mages. The space elven mages dwell in is... empty. It’s just a monitor screen.

In a dream, there’s not even a monitor screen. There’s... nothing. We can dream about castles and mages. But the entire dream is being shown on... not even a screen. The entire dream is shown on... nothing. Just an illusion.
The only truth of a simulated world inside a simulation is—there’s nothing really. It’s just a simulation. Nothingness holds all forms of a computer game. Emptiness holds all forms of that game. Of course it does. It’s a simulation. There is nothing really there. In reality, entire simulation is nothing, it does not exist. And behold, the plethora of forms inside a simulation. An abundance of forms that are—empty. Castles? No, no castles really, there’s nothing in place of castles really. Blue skies and colorful planets in the distance? No, illusion as well. There’s nothing there, no skies nor planets. It’s just a simulation. It’s empty, really.

So, the second verse translates well into the simulation theory as well. Emptiness, that is a simulation, is all the forms within a simulation. Everything is just nothing, a dream.

There’s the computer chip running the simulation, of course.

But the computer chip is outside its simulation. Nothing from within the simulation can possibly see the chip running it.

So, for simulated beings inside the simulation, chip is as good as not existing at all. Out of reach. Empty. Elven mages have no idea there’s a chip out there... somewhere.

Similarly, if this entire reality is just a dream, then the dreamer who dreams it, is outside its dream. For the creatures being dreamed, the dreamer is completely out of bounds. A dream creature has no ways to see the dreamer. The only way is to wake up, of course. But without waking up, a dream character has no way of knowing the dreamer. And besides, waking up breaks the dream.

So, for simulated dream creatures, the source of everything happening in the simulated dream is—out of bounds for them. Nothing, as far as simulated dream creatures are concerned. Empty.

The situation is pretty much similar to a computer game. Here’s this elf mage in this computer game. Elf mage believes the game they’re in is totally real. Then, a high level character appears in the game— the Buddha! This high level character tries to explain to the elf mage that the world they see is just a game. The Buddha tries to explain to the elf mage that the world is not real. That there’s a computer chip running all of it.

However, the elf mage is under the impression that the entire game is real. And has no idea what the computer chip is.

So, the Buddha is clever with the mage! The Buddha has to explain
somehow through words the truth of the mage being in a game that is just a computer simulation.

And so – the Buddha starts with explaining that all of it, all of the game, is actually nothing, not existing really. Now this makes sense, doesn’t it!? How can something that exists be nothing? Well... this is how. It’s just a simulation. Just a computer game. Just a dream.

“The same holds for feelings, perception, volition, and consciousness.”

Indeed. Assume we are in a game. In a simulation. Assume just this one thing. Assume everything is just a simulation.

If everything is a simulation, so are all the feelings, all the perception, all the volition, and all the consciousness. If I’m just a simulation, I’m virtual, not real. Everything about me is then just virtual, not real. I, my feelings, my perception, my will, my consciousness, all of me is just – nothing really. There is nothing in the simulation that enables the existence of any other part of simulation. All of the simulation is virtual. All of the simulation is – nothing really. An elven mage could look around the game world all they want, there will be nothing there in the game to explain the existence of any part of the game. As seen by an elf mage, who just realized they’re inside a computer screen – everything is nothing, everything is empty.

If an elf mage, a virtual character from a game, could see somehow outside the game, could see the computer and us and the real world, then the mage would know the real truth – that they’re in a simulation, which is empty and not real.

However, that is impossible. A virtual mage cannot look outside the game they are in. For them, the game is full of everything.

Imagine we took pity on a poor mage character, and wanted to tell the mage they are in a simulation. We change the game slightly, and introduce a ‘Buddha’ to the game as a character! What would such Buddha say to the poor ignorant mage? Probably that all the game world is actually nothing and empty. Not even empty. Rather – emptiness. Abstract. There is no game world, mage! There is no you, mage! Your feelings, your will, all you see, smell, touch, taste, think... are not, really.

“No birth and no death.”
Of course. There is no birth nor death in a simulation. In the real reality nothing dies. Birth and death are just programmed in a simulation. In reality, nothing dies, nothing is born. Everything is just a simulation, just a dream. Nothing really dies nor arises in a dream.

Characters in a game can ‘die’ and are ‘reborn’ again, to continue their journey inside the game. But in reality, no mage ever died nor respawned. There is really no birth and no death within a simulation. For, the entire simulation is really – only virtual, it does not exist. There is no simulation, really. Just some wires inside a computer chip.

So, indeed, there is no birth nor death, if we are just dreaming everything. There is no birth nor death, really, if we are but elven mages in a game called reality. Mages are just images, just an illusion. Mages are neither born, nor die. Birth and death are just an illusion. Just an illusion, inside an illusion. Inside a game.

“No being and no no-being.”

This is also true from the point of view of someone, who is outside a simulation. Things inside a simulation do not exist. Objects in a game are just simulated. Castles made of diamonds and dragons do not really exist. Right?

However, it would be a lie to say that there is nothing going on. A simulation is going on. Events inside a simulation are not quite not existing. They are. They exist inside a simulation.

So, in reality, simulation doesn’t really exist, it’s ‘imaginary’, ‘virtual’, it is not in the ‘being’. On the other hand, why would we run simulations then, if there is nothing going on? Simulations exist. So, paradoxically, simulations both are and are not! No being and no no-being, simultaneously! An elf mage thinks he is. However, gamer knows the elf mage is really not. If we are just elven mages in a game, then a high level character called Buddha might say exactly this: “No being and no no-being.”

“No defilement nor purity.”

Defilement of what? Purity of what? Imagine a computer processor running a simulation. How defiled or how pure is the computer proces-
sor? This question makes no sense, doesn’t it? There is no defilement nor purity of a simulation! An elven mage is neither good nor evil. It’s just a virtual character. Not really existing at all, actually. A baby can dream beautiful dreams, a baby can dream not so beautiful dreams. And yet, dreams are just dreams. They are neither pure nor corrupted. Baby is just a baby, no matter what it dreams. Simulation is just a simulation, no matter what it simulates. If this world is just a dream, or just a game, then – it is neither pure nor defiled. If we’re in a game – we are free then! No defilement! No purity either...

“No gain nor loss.”

Indeed. What can a computer processor gain? It’s just a computer processor. Also, what can you gain, from inside a simulation? What can an elven mage gain? Everything inside a simulation is illusory, and does not exist really. What could I gain from a ghost? Or lose to it... Nothing.

An elven mage may be programmed to react within the game to some ‘gains’ and ‘losses’. But in reality... In reality, there are no gains nor losses in a simulation.

We can be kings and queens in our dreams. We can lose our kingdoms as well in our dreams. But in reality – we gained nothing, we lost nothing. No gain nor loss within simulations. No gain nor loss in a dream. If we are in a dream, then – no gain, no loss. We’re just elven mages then.

“Therefore, the void is forms, feelings, perceptions, volitions and consciousness.”

Indeed. This is so indeed, as seen by someone, who is outside a simulation, when talking about anything that happens inside a simulation. Processor is the only reality of a simulation. Since anything inside a simulation cannot perceive a processor, everything about them is a void: simulated world does not really exist. This is the only truth about a simulation and about simulated characters. This is so for someone who is out of simulation, and can see things the way they are. All the simulated world is nothing really. It’s empty of anything. It’s just a simulation. It’s just a dream. This is so for someone who awoke from their dream.
“No eye, ear, nose, tongue, body or mind; no form, sound, smell, taste, touch or mind object; no realm of the eye; no realm of consciousness.”

Exactly as seen by someone, who became aware of the simulation.

Imagine you dreamed about a beautiful, beautiful world, with people and gardens and castles in it! There are some elven mages in your dream too!

Now imagine you woke up, but are still dreaming a bit. You’re still on the edge of your dream. You still communicate with dream people from your dream. There’s still something going on between you and your dream characters.

What do you tell your dream characters? You probably smile and say – “Guys, guys, all your experiences don’t really exist!” This is exactly what monk Avalokiteshvara said to their student Shariputra in the Heart Sutra.

“No ignorance, and also no ending of ignorance, no old age and death, no ending to old age and death.”

There are no dualities, as seen from out of simulation. Whatever is a simulation, even an elven mage, is ignorant of the truth: simulation is not aware of the fact that it is a simulation, really.

On the other hand, simulation is just a simulation – a simulation cannot be ignorant, really. It’s just a simulation. In reality, elven mages may ‘think’ whatever they please within the game. No matter what they ‘think’, they are wrong.

And yet, how could elf mages be wrong? They’re just simulated...

So, they are both wrong and not wrong about anything they may ‘perceive’. There is no ignorance, and also no ending of ignorance for elf mages within their game. The same holds for old age and death. Those are just elements coded within the program.

If we are in a simulation... this is what some wise fellow might say to us.

“Also, there is no truth of suffering, of the cause of suffering, of the cessation of suffering, nor of the path.”
Yes, there is no teaching.

The teaching itself is just another part of a simulation. It is not real. The teaching is real as much as a simulation is real. And a simulation is just a simulation. The processor is real. The simulation is imagined by a processor. The teaching is an illusion. There is no path. There are no four noble truths. There is no suffering. Nor desire. Nor clinging. Nor mindfulness. It’s all just a part of a dream. Just an illusion.

Imagine a character named Buddha is introduced into the game. No matter what Buddha may say to elven mages, it’s all just – not true really. Entire simulated game is not true really. No words spoken inside the simulation hold any truth whatsoever. The teaching the Buddha from the game may mention, such as “There is suffering” – is simply not true. It’s just a simulation, a game. There is no suffering, a game cannot possibly ‘suffer’, and elven mages don’t really ‘desire’. There is no truth of suffering for elven mages. It’s just a dream. A dreamer’s dream. A computer chip simulation.

And yet, a simulated game runs on and on, and elven mages ‘experience’ rises and falls. They ‘suffer’ in their game. So, there is also no cessation of suffering for them. They ‘die’ and are ‘reborn’, endlessly, for as long as the simulation runs.

So, whatever a character named Buddha may say in the computer game, is... empty. There is no ‘teaching’, nor the ‘path’. And this is the very highest teaching, and the very path for elven mages, who wish to ‘transcend’ and ‘enlighten’, and see the ‘truth’, paradoxically! The highest teaching is – there is no teaching... You’re dreaming.

It seems Avalokiteshvara is trying to tell us we’re elven mages. In a computer game. Doesn’t it?

Avalokiteshvara continues:

“There is no wisdom, and there is no attainment.”

What do I attain by dreaming anything, when I wake up? Nothing. It was just a dream.

How deep are the thoughts I dream of? Not any deeper than the thoughts I think while awake.

There is no wisdom in dreams. There is no wisdom in illusion. There is nothing to achieve within a dream. It’s just a dream. Whatever I may
dream, I attain nothing.

I can dream I’m a king in my dream. I can dream I’m a king in my dream, and thus I can dream I achieved greatness, and have become the greatest of all!

Or, I can dream I’m a Buddha in my dream. I can dream I’m a Buddha in my dream, and that I have achieved ‘enlightenment’ and ‘truth’.

But in reality, I have achieved nothing. There is no wisdom, and there is no attainment. It’s just a dream. I’m just dreaming.

“Because there is nothing to be attained, there is no hindrance of mind. No hindrance of mind, therefore no fear.”

Once I realize my personality is just a simulation of mine, inside another simulation of mine, the simulation I call ‘reality’, at that moment I also realize that there is nothing to attain. For, who will attain? And what? A part of a simulation will attain a part of a simulation? Inside a simulation, where everything is pre-set anyway? Me, a part of a simulation, can attain something, that is just the same simulation? If I’m an elven mage, there is no attainment as long as I’m dreaming my game.

Therefore, what should I strive to? There is nothing to strive to for someone who realized the truth of simulation. There is nothing worth obtaining. If I’m in a dream. If I’m a dream in a dream.

Hence, I can stop thinking obsessively and compulsively about anything and everything. There is no hindrance of mind. Nothing matters. In a good way. I can wake up to the fact that I am actually dreaming my personality and my achievements and the entire world. I can no longer be a dreamer, a dreamer of obsessive thoughts about ‘reality’. I can relax. I’m just dreaming.

Then, all of the elements of my dream would simply – stop. Fears, loves, thoughts about my dream... everything. There is no hindrance left. I can observe my dream clearly and peacefully. Not having anything to attain really. Nor losing anything either. Ever. It’s just a dream...

Amazing, isn’t it? Just imagine... No worries any more... Nothing to achieve any more... You’re done. With everything... It’s awesome! No hindrance! Just... just a beautiful dream to observe and marvel at.

“So you go far beyond deluded thoughts to reach Nirvana.”

“The Buddhas of the Past, Present and Future, by doing so, attained enlightenment.”

And this is all there is to it. Just realize – it’s all just a dream-like simulation. It’s all just a simulation-like dream. That’s all. Anything else would be just another dream inside a dream. There is no other enlightenment than this.

This way, one can argue in favor of Buddhism being the teaching about the simulation hypothesis.

So... “Why should anyone reach for something so invisible?”

Because it’s truth. Not a dream. And the truth shall set you free – literally! I’m afraid of my boss? It’s my dream only! I’m not going very well with my wife? I’m just dreaming! I suffer because of it? It’s just an illusion! No matter what – it’s just a dream. You’re free really. Do what you want. Or not. It’s a dream anyway. Keep dreaming. Keep dreaming awake!

So, interestingly, Buddha’s words are actually a glitch, a sort of an error in a game. An attempt of someone outside the game to communicate the truth of the game being just a game to eleven mages! Elven mages – who? Elven mages – you and me!

Or, someone, some elven mage from within the game, might have woken up to the truth of the game being just a game, thus becoming a Buddha on their own, by their own effort. Seeing that the game is just a simulation, such awoken elf mage leaves the clues behind, to sparkle in the future to come for those who seek... The clues about the code of reality. The clues about the dream.

But... if such an elf mage woke up... If Buddha woke up from within the simulation... Then his waking up is already programmed in
the code... He couldn’t wake up otherwise. He couldn’t wake up, if wak-
ing up was not coded into the game. It’s a glitch, again! A deliberate
glitch.

The reality glitches to tell us it’s just a dream. It’s called Buddhism. It’s a glitch.

However, waking up could happen if we all actually play a game
with some kind of virtual reality headsets on our heads. Imagine we are
all equipped with headsets, that alter the way brains work, in such a way
we are no longer aware of our true selves, but are aware of a dream
supplied by the headsets connected to the central computer. There’s
the central server, that runs the code for all of us, and all the headsets
are connected to this central hub. One could wake up to realizing we’re
dreaming with headsets on. The moment headsets are off could probably
be what we call ‘death’ while still under the influence of the headsets.
It’s an interesting variation of the simulation theory. Isn’t it?

It’s also liberating: nothing we dream matters, really. No matter
what happens in the game provided by the headsets, after taking the
headsets down, we probably say:

“Wow! This was awesome! I dreamed I was happy, then unhappy,
then happy again, then a bunch of things happened, I got married, then
things got complicated, we had kids, then things got even more com-
licated, then I loved, then I hated, then I was desperate, then angry,
then disillusioned, had a lover, lost lover, lost ‘everything’, went to war,
earned ‘everything’ back, and then I ‘died’! It was awesome! It seemed
so real! Again! Let’s play it again! Make it more complicated this time!
More dramatic, maybe? Let’s put more obstacles in this time! And more
desires! More ‘goals’ to achieve within the game! More things we are
‘forced’ to fulfill! It gets better and better every time!”

And we have a snack, and put the headsets back on.
PART III • CHAPTER 3

KRISHNA

“Just remember that I am, and that I support the entire cosmos with only a fragment of my being.”

– Krishna to Arjun, Bhagavad Gita

Now this is an interesting quote! Isn’t it? This guy Krishna claims that he is. How awkward!

And beside the incredible fact that he is, he also claims that he supports the entire cosmos, whatever that may mean...

And this is not all. He claims to support the cosmos in some way, but only with a fragment of his being. Whatever that means...

What a heap of nonsense, right? It would be an interesting meeting, Krishna meeting a psychiatrist, wouldn’t it? This Krishna guy sounds totally off, right? How can anyone believe in this mumbo-jumbo?

Well... Krishna’s words connect two things. These two things that are connected through Krishna’s words are – yes, you guessed right: enlightenment and the simulation theory. Here’s how.

The above quote makes perfect sense as soon as we assume that there is actually a dreamer who dreams this entire reality. Let’s call the dreamer who dreams not just any dream, but our entire reality, the Dreamer, and let’s call their dream of our reality – the Dream.
Then, Krishna, who speaks these words, is just the Dreamer’s dream-figure representing the Dreamer inside their Dream. Krishna is the messenger. The Dreamer dreams the Dream, and in the Dream, there’s the messenger. Krishna. The messenger who speaks on behalf of the Dreamer! Everything in the Dreamer’s Dream is the Dreamer, of course. But Krishna has a special place. Krishna is the messenger. The direct representation of the Dreamer. So let’s assume this. Let’s assume this, and let’s test this assumption of ours now!

And so, what the Dreamer does, then? Well, the Dreamer exists. The Dreamer is. Do notice that their Dream is just their dream. Dreams are not real. So, all beings from their dreams do not exist, really. Only the Dreamer exists.

Now, call the Dreamer’s favorite dream-guy who represents the Dreamer inside the Dream by the name of Krishna, and ta-daaaa: “Just remember that I am.” Quite a solid sentence for someone who dreams this world, directed towards someone who is just a dream character in their dream. The Dreamer exists, but the dream character does not.

Furthermore, if the Dreamer is represented by Krishna inside the Dreamer’s Dream, and the Dreamer dreams this entire cosmos, then Krishna may rightfully say: “I support the entire cosmos.” Well, the Dreamer is not their dream, the Dreamer is outside their dream. But the Dreamer’s favorite dream-figure from their dream could say these words to other dream-figures from the Dream.

Also, the Dreamer does not do anything specific. The Dreamer just dreams. The Dreamer doesn’t work hard. The Dreamer doesn’t have to do anything in order to dream. The Dreamer doesn’t have to run. The Dreamer doesn’t have to lift weight. The Dreamer doesn’t have to move their hand. The Dreamer actually doesn’t have to do anything. The Dreamer doesn’t support their Dream by any force or by any activity. The Dreamer supports their Dream by simply being aware.

And the Dreamer’s dream is just a small part of what they do. The Dreamer can probably think, and calculate, and perhaps surf the real internet, or read real books, and do other things beside just dreaming.

In other words: “I support the entire cosmos with only a fragment of my being.”
So... The ‘lunatic’ Krishna may be actually trying to tell us something about this cosmos being just a dream. Just a simulation. Well, maybe not Krishna, Krishna might be just a literary figure. Someone who actually wrote Bhagavad Gita may be actually trying to tell us something about this cosmos being just a dream.

So who was this Krishna guy? And what is this Bhagavad Gita? And what Dream, what Dreamer?

We explore exactly this in the next five sections!
“Whatever happened was good. Whatever is happening is good. Whatever will happen will also be good. What of yours has gone to make you cry? What did you bring with you, that you have lost? What did you create, which is now destroyed? What you have taken, you have taken only from here. What was given, was given only from here. What is yours today, was someone else’s yesterday, will be someone else’s tomorrow. Change is the law of the universe.”

– Krishna to Arjun, Bhagavad Gita

This story of ours, the story of a simulated world, has been told many, many times over. This story about the simulated world has been told long, long time ago. This story of a simulated world has been told in many, many different ways.

The story about Krishna is one way to tell the story about the reality being just a computer game. Just a dream.

And within this story about Krisha, Krishna himself tells a story to his friend Arjun. A story about the reality being just a simulated dream.

One of the very first written accounts of people writing about the reality being simulated is recorded in the book titled Bhagavad Gita. Bhagavad Gita means Divine Story. It’s an ancient story, speaking of events that happened more than five millennia ago.

It speaks of an inter-dimensional alien, or a god, or an avatar, or a messenger. Call him what you will. It doesn’t matter.
This fellow came to Earth to kill other inter-dimensional aliens here, or demons. Or whatever you want to call those. This happened five millennia ago, the story has it. The alien visitor’s name was Krishna. Krishna could shape-shift, be in different places and times at once, and do anything really.

In this particular story, Krishna brought war to this planet of ours, in order to establish the single government over the Earth. After his departure, war broke out again, and things fell back to the way before Krishna arrived.

One notable thing Krishna did in this story was: he told a fascinating story about this universe to his human friend Arjun. This story of his he told Arjun is of particular interest to us now. His story is of interest to us, because... How would you tell someone, who lived five millennia ago, that they were a computer simulation?

If one was a computer simulation, then everything that goes on in the simulation is already pre-programmed. Everything that ever happened and that ever happens and that will ever happen, is out of one’s control by far in a simulation. The control over any simulation is written outside the simulation, in the code. In the code written by a code developer. The control over everything, then, is way beyond this simulated universe, inside the code governing the simulation.

A simulation does not have to be run on a computer necessarily. A simulation can be run inside a huge brain of some super intelligent being. Just imagine – a being so advanced, that it is spontaneously and naturally aware of all of its thoughts. If the thoughts of this super being were coherent and connected and well organized, all the thoughts of such a super creature would make – a simulation. And the super being would be aware of it. Also, such a super being could interact with everything within its simulation, just by thinking about it differently. The super being would be much like a code developer for a simulation run on our super computers of today.

What would a code developer implement into a code, to say to the one who is just a simulation inside the code, to comfort them? Probably,

“Whatever happened was good”,

or
“Whatever is happening is good”,

or maybe

“Whatever will happen will also be good.”

These statements are all true from the point of the view of the code developer who created the simulation. The programmer created the computer code for the simulation, and the code is probably good.

From the point of the view of a super creature who thinks a simulation inside its brain, entire simulation is good! It is not hard to imagine this super intelligent creature enjoying itself, observing its very own simulation made of thoughts. For such a creature, observing its thoughts would be just like watching a super high definition TV! With feelings and smells and everything.

Much like being aware of dreams. There is an entire reality there in our dreams, complete with feelings and smells and touches and thoughts and words. And this super TV inside the super creature’s head is interactive! The creature can change its thoughts. The creature can change the course of the simulation inside its head. If something is very bad, the creature could try explain what is going on to the poor dwellers of its own simulation. The creature could also send an avatar to appear in a simulation, to act on creature’s behalf.

Then, this avatar would tell people, who are just simulations within a big simulation inside creature’s head, that the simulation is good. There’s nothing to worry about, really. It will all be just fine in the end, when the simulation is over. The simulation was always good, is good presently, and will remain good for as long as it lasts. This is what a super creature would say to the denizens of its own simulation through its avatar, who descended from ‘above’.

This is, interestingly, exactly what Krishna, who came from out of this realm, said to Arjun.

One interesting and useful way to look at these words from above, is to understand them literally! To understand them exactly the way they’re written. Everything is good. No, seriously. Everything is good. You’re suffering? It’s good. What? How? You’re just playing. If everything is good indeed, then – there’s no reason to suffer. If everything is good in-
deed, then – we’re free. Everything is good. There’s nothing to oppose. Free. This is the direct call to enlightenment. Wake up. Everything is good. You’re dreaming. You’re dreaming a dream inside a dream inside a dream. Just dreams of yours. Within dreams of yours. It’s all good. This is liberating.

One thing this super creature certainly wouldn’t do is – it wouldn’t break the game. It wouldn’t ‘free’ the creatures within its simulation, because that would defeat the very purpose of the simulation. The very purpose unknown to the creatures inside.

Just imagine, Krishna all-mighty, coming to Earth, and liberating everyone and everything, revealing the truth about a simulation, and destroying the lie that is the simulation. This would destroy the simulation, right? Why doesn’t creator just liberate us already? There’s nothing to liberate. There’s just a simulation going on.

If one is just a simulation inside a simulated reality, then all objects and feelings are just a part of the simulation. One cannot create anything really inside a simulation, for everything within the simulation is already created within the code. If something is not enabled within the code, then it cannot happen within the simulation.

Also, if something is enabled within the code, then it will happen exactly the way it is incorporated in the code, no other way.

Therefore, one already finds objects and feelings and everything, really, already present within the simulation. Everything is already in the simulation, and is not going anywhere.

This way, one cannot lose anything either. How can one lose something that is within the code from the beginning till the end?

Thus, someone, who was to explain to a person who lived five millennia ago, that they were a computer simulation, might say something like:

“What of yours has gone to make you cry?”

Really, what part of a simulation belongs to an elf mage? What part of a simulation belongs to another part of a simulation? What part of a dream belongs to another part of a dream? None. Nothing an elven mage may ‘possess’ can ‘go’ anywhere. It’s just a simulation. Why should an
elf mage cry then, ever?

Or, someone, who was to explain to a person who lived five millenia ago, that they were a computer simulation, might say something like:

“What did you bring with you, that you have lost?”

What did an elf mage bring into the game? Nothing. What could possibly a part of a simulation bring into a simulation? Nothing.

Hence, what can an elf mage lose? Nothing.

Or, maybe, someone, who was to explain to a person who lived five millennia ago, that they were a computer simulation, might say something like:

“What did you create, which is now destroyed?”

Indeed, what can an elf mage create in the game? Nothing really. Mage is just a dream. Anything mage may ‘create’ is just a dream. And the dream where the elf mage exists is, well, just a dream. Elf mage certainly cannot create nor destroy any part of a dream, being just a dream themselves. The game runs the way it was pre-programmed to. Elven mage creates nothing, destroys nothing. It’s already pre-programmed in the code.

Or, someone, who was to explain to a person who lived five millennia ago, that they were a computer simulation, might say even something like:

“What you have taken, you have taken only from here.”

Indeed, if an elven mage is just a game character, any object that could ever land into their hands is also just a part of a game. Anything an elven mage could possibly take is just a part of a simulation.

And someone, who was to explain to a person who lived five millennia ago, that they were a computer simulation, might say something like:
“What was given, was given only from here.”

Exactly as Krishna said to Arjun.

The simulation goes on for unknown reasons. The reality within the simulation goes on for the reasons unknown to the ones who are part of it. The reason of any simulation probably always lies outside the simulation. Krishna tries to give Arjun some information, information that seems to point to the fact that this world is just a simulation, with reasons hard to explain.

And, since this simulation is only a simulation, it must have a beginning, and there must be an end to it. After all, a simulation takes resources and time, and in the end, every simulation has a goal to achieve, and a conclusion to put forward.

Therefore, everything within a simulation must have a beginning and an end, with a dramatic sequence of dramatic interludes in between:

“What is yours today, was someone else’s yesterday, will be someone else’s tomorrow. Change is the law of the universe.”

These are the reasons and the modes of this simulation we might be in. This finite simulation which, just like any other simulation, wants to test what happens when a change is set in motion. There is no point in running a static simulation, where nothing happens at all, where there are no changes going on all the time, is there?

Hence, change is the law of any simulation. There are no static simulations. There is no dreaming about nothing. Dreaming about nothing is not dreaming at all. Dreaming about nothing is just sleeping. For as long as the dream goes on, so do the changes. Change is the law of the dream. And if the universe is just a simulation, just a dream, then naturally: change is the law of the universe.

And this liberates us again. No need to be afraid of any change. It’s all good.

Thus, the authors of Bhagavad Gita may have had something interesting to say about this reality being just a simulation, to people who were overwhelmingly immersed with the beauty and the drawbacks of it.
After all, how does one tell someone they are just a simulation? A simulation within a simulation... With a headset on.
Go with the Program

“For your information, I am here to exterminate all these people, and even without you, all those warriors arrayed in the enemy camp must die...
These warriors that you see on the battlefield, they stand already slain by me.
Therefore, o ambidextrous one, in this war, you be merely an instrument;
Rise above the dualities that exist in this universe, and, therefore, fight, with peace in thy soul.”

- Krishna to Arjun, Bhagavad Gita

In this particular story, there they are. Two heroes, Arjun the prince, and his charioteer Krishna, the immortal one. Standing in the middle of the battlefield. The battle just to begin.

Arjun looks at his friends and relatives on both sides of the battlefield, waiting for the battle to commence, in horror. In horror, because all those people shall die soon.

Arjun tells Krishna about his horror and his fears for all those people on the battlefield. Krishna then tells him a story, a story within a story.

Krishna tells Arjun that all those warriors standing around them on the battlefield were destined to die there unconditionally. It has already been written. Written somewhere. Somewhere in the code of the simulation:

“These warriors that you see on the battlefield, they stand already slain by me.”
Since it is already predestined, being just a simulation, any action of Arjun’s is also predestined, and has no impact on the result of the battle:

“Therefore, o ambidextrous one, in this war you be merely an instrument.”

This way, there actually is no drama of human life. Everything is pre-set already within a simulation. Even the human drama itself is pre-set, if humans happen to be inside a simulation. There are no dualities inside a simulation. There is no “I shall” nor “I shall not”; there is no “I want to” nor “I don’t want to”; there is nothing to desire nor not to desire. If everything is already set in motion and written down somewhere, what is there to desire or not to desire? What is there, then, to do or not to do? One can only go with the program; the program of the simulation:

“Rise above the dualities that exist”...

Krishna tells Arjun to see through the veil of simulation here.

Oh, and this reality is not the only reality, there is more:

...“in this universe”...

There is more outside of this universe. If the universe is just a simulation, then naturally, there is more outside of a simulation. There’s the computer running the simulation, and there’s the entire real world around the real computer.

So, there’s nothing left to do, other than just go with the program:

...“and, therefore, fight”...

This non-duality brings calm and peace, for there are no internal struggles left within a human psyche for the one who can see through it. The one, who understands that this reality is already pre-programmed, attains peace.

For really – if this reality, including you, and me, and space, and time, and objects, and phenomena, is just a computer simulation, the
very best thing one can do, is to realize the ultimate truth of it. Then, there is no duty. There is no no-duty either. There is no desire. There is no no-desire either. One who understands this – is free,

...“with peace in thy soul.”

Yes, Krishna’s message to Arjun is possibly along these lines:

“Arjun, you’re a simulation. There is no struggle. Struggle itself is a simulation too. There is no suffering, nor horror, nor fear. Suffering, horror and fear are just a simulation too. Wake up. Wake up, and you’ll be happy in your peace. Since, everything just being a simulation, not a single thing is of any importance or significance, at all. It’s a game, Arjun. You’re a game. Simulation is a game. Make your game godly. You don’t have to make your game puny. Wake up to it. Wake up to this truth. And be happy and peaceful. Tremendously happy and tremendously peaceful. It’s just a simulation. It’s just a program. Go with the program. Going against the program is also just another way to go with the program. It’s all already written in the code anyway. So make it cozy, relaxed, and peaceful.”

For as long as the headsets are on...
What is a soul?
The soul is the un-changing, eternal part of you, right?
How could we possibly know, though... And what does it mean? Is there a way to prove or disprove the existence of the soul? Can it be observed?

Let’s check what Krisha says about it:

“The soul is never born nor dies at any time.”

This sentence is easily interpreted within the framework of a simulation hypothesis. Or, even better, from the point of view of a dreamer dreaming a dream.

Consider a dreamer dreaming a dream.

Any dream character a dreamer dreams, is conscious, simply because a dreamer is a conscious being. There is no dream character in reality. There’s only a dream. Dreamed by the dreamer. So, a dream character is conscious: the dream character’s consciousness is the dreamer. A dream character is conscious, simply because the dreamer is conscious of its entire dream.
Any character from a dream may appear to act independently and of their own will. But in reality, the dreamer is the only one who is conscious. Any consciousness is just the dreamer’s consciousness.

This dreamer’s consciousness is present always. For as long as there is the dream, there is the dreamer’s consciousness as well. The dream is nothing else, but a twist in dreamer’s consciousness.

Even more, the dreamer’s consciousness existed before the dream started, and shall exist even after the dream ends.

In other words, the dreamer’s consciousness “is never born nor dies at any time.”

So, if one just replaces the word ‘consciousness’ with the word ‘soul’, Krishna’s message becomes fairly clear. Soul is the consciousness that is aware of the dream.

Where does the soul come from? When did it appear in reality?

“Soul has not come into being, does not come into being, and will not come into being. Soul is unborn, eternal, ever-existing, and primeval.”

Dreamer’s consciousness is not part of the dreamer’s dream. Dreamer’s consciousness is outside the dream. Actually, the dream is just a part of the consciousness of the dreamer.

Hence, consciousness never appears in the dream. Consciousness is always ‘transcendental’ to the dream, always outside the dream. It is ‘eternal’, as seen from the dream. Dreamer’s consciousness is not bounded by dream-space nor by dream-time. The soul is above the dream in any respect.

How does one explain to someone who lived five millennia ago, that they were a simulation? How does one say to someone who lived five millennia ago:

“You do not exist really. This is just a simulation, and you are just a simulation yourself. There is something that exists for real, though. That is the processor, and the code developer. Or, the huge brain, thinking and dreaming about the universe of yours. This processing unit that
runs all the events and all the beings in this simulation you call universe, is outside the universe, of course. The processor cannot be born in this universe, because this universe is just a simulation. The processor does not belong to the time line of the simulation. The processor is before and beyond the universe.”

Now, replace the word ‘soul’ by the word ‘dreamer’, and voila, there we have it:

“The dreamer has not come into being, does not come into being, and will not come into being. The dreamer is unborn, eternal, ever-existing, and primeval.”

The meaning of Krishna’s words become perfectly clear. What is a soul? It’s the brain behind the simulation. How could we know? Someone just told us! And someone may be telling us for the last five millennia, actually.

What does it mean? It means we are a simulation within a simulation. Is there a way to prove or disprove the existence of soul? Yes, there is a way to prove it. You’re reading about it, right now.

Can the soul be observed? Well, can a character in the game observe the player behind the controller? No, that’s impossible.

However, can an imagined character, imagined by a tremendous brain, observe the fact that it is not an imagined character, but the living being who lives for real in the real reality? Yes of course. We dream occasionally, and in our dreams, there is always a character who is us, actually. The character in our dreams can wake up at any moment, and realize that there was no character really. There is real us instead.

Well, for the character in our dreams, we are their soul.

“Soul is not slain when the body is slain. The soul can never be cut to pieces by any weapon, nor burned by fire, nor moistened by water, nor withered by the wind.”

Of course nothing happens to the dreamer, no matter what happens inside the dreamer’s dream. The dreamer’s consciousness “is not slain
when the body is slain”, “can never be cut to pieces by any weapon, nor burned by fire, nor moistened by water, nor withered by the wind.” No matter what happens in a dream, the dreamer is really not affected at all.

So, when Krishna says there is no death, he says we are in a simulation, and one does not die, being a simulation within a simulation only. Something so dreadful and terrifying as death, in reality, is nothing much, nothing much indeed! It’s just a program. A fairly stupid program, that goes over and over again, without any variations, for that matter... For as long as we have a headset on.

Isn’t it?
What is “maya”? Well, Maya is the name of my beautiful neighbor. However, in Bhagavad Gita, maya is illusion. Illusion of what? Illusion that this world is real. This is what the word “maya” means. “Maya” is the illusion of reality.

Yes, in Indian Vedas, it is plainly stated that the reality is actually an illusion. And the illusion has a name! It’s “maya”. Indians were told about the simulation many millennia ago.

Let’s analyze Krishna’s words from the simulation hypothesis point of view.

...“all activities are performed by the maya alone”...

I do nothing really. If I am just a simulation within a simulation, then what can I possibly do on my own? Simulation and the processor do everything. All activities are illusion. Just like the simulation is illusory, too. Everything about the illusory simulation we like to call the universe is illusory. Illusion does everything.

Once you realize that this world is a simulated world, you see that there’s nothing going on really. Only illusion goes on. Illusion that something is going on.
What really goes on is that the huge conscious being dreams still, about this universe of ours.

...“the self does nothing”...

The processor just sits still, doing nothing really in the real reality. Just dreaming.

It is tempting to discuss the word ‘the self’ here. However, within the frame of the simulation hypothesis, it is fairly clear that the self is the only consciousness possible, namely – the dreamer, the processor. Any ‘self’ is actually the self that is conscious of the dream: the dreamer. The existence of individual ‘selves’ could be an illusion. It is not hard to imagine the dreamer dreaming objects and people in their dream. The entire dream, all the objects, and all the dream-people, who all dwell in the dream, are nothing but the dreamer’s consciousness, obviously.

So, you see, the word “maya” could be translated as well as “simulation”. It’s much better and much more modern this way. It makes perfect logical sense, too.

Also, the word “maya” could be translated appropriately as “dream” as well. All dreams are illusions, after all. All illusions are wakeful dreams in the end.

And the dreamer is – you. You’re your own illusion. Along with... well... everything else! For as long as the headset is on.
DISCUSSION: KRISHNA

“I give you these precious words of wisdom; reflect on them, and then do as you choose.”
– Krishna to Arjun, Bhagavad Gita

Krishna uses interesting wording here:

“...do as you choose.”

It doesn’t matter what Arjun does or how exactly Arjun interprets Krishna’s words. No matter what Arjun’s interpretation of Krishna’s words may be, any interpretation is just a simulation within a simulation. It truly has no effect on the dreamer’s dream.

So Krishna’s words are not arrogant. They simply reflect the fact that there is no weight attached to anything one does here in a simulation. It simply cannot be any other way. Do as you choose. It doesn’t matter. Why not choose the way that makes it easy on us then?!

There are two possibilities historically:

• Krishna really visited this planet of ours. Krisha came and went, and someone wrote his adventures down.

• Krishna never visited Earth. Bhagavad Gita is a fairy tale.

Please do notice at this point that all our conclusions so far do not depend on whether Krishna was real or not. If Krishna was real, then indeed, he came and informed Arjun on the fact that this entire universe is just a simulation. How did Krisha actually come into this simulation
to inform Arjun? It’s not clear. Inter-extra-dimensional alien? A code inserted by a code developer from outside the simulation? Did Krishna come from another simulation, within which is our reality simulated as a sub-simulation? It doesn’t matter, though. What matters is the information given. The glitch!

On the other hand, if Krishna never visited Earth, then someone else wrote the story down, informing all the people that – this entire universe is just a simulation.

The final result is the same in both cases: we are informed about the simulation hypothesis.

On a deeper level, there is something to it, because the idea about the simulation hypothesis is encoded in the way our brains work: at some point in time, someone spontaneously decided to write the simulation hypothesis down. In India, this was going on for quite a while.

Similarly, if Krishna visited Earth, then the simulation hypothesis is encoded in the way his brain works. Either way: there is something to it. There is something pointing to the fact that the simulation hypothesis may be true. There are glitches.

One interesting way to look at Krishna’s words is to imagine we all have the brain waves altering headsets on our heads. The headsets that make us dream, for as long as we have the headsets on.

Then, the words someone like Krishna may tell us in our dream, may ring with ‘truth’ we couldn’t possibly explain. This ‘truth’ of Krishna’s words is, of course, the truth of us just dreaming with some headsets on. In our dream, we’d get a kick from such ‘enlightening’ words. Because, we know who we are all along. It’s just that we dream currently, with headsets on. The ones who dream can wake up. With headsets still on. It’s called ‘enlightenment’.
ADVAITA

“I shall now discourse on wisdom, which is unique, because one will be permanently freed from misery by hearing it.”
– Haritayana, Tripura Rahasya

This chapter talks about the very interesting part of Brahmanism and Hinduism, called Advaita. The word Advaita means “Not Two”. It points to the fact that everything is just one being, or just one thing, or just one entity, or just one process. That everything is one.

Once one realizes this truth, by having a direct knowledge of it, by simply seeing directly for oneself, that they are the One who is everything, one is liberated and enlightened. Advaita is completely dedicated to explaining what or who this One is, and how to unify oneself with it.

In Advaita, the One reality is called Brahman. Brahman is the central topic of Advaita. Why? Well, Brahman dreams this reality of ours. Interesting, isn’t it? Someone has been telling us this reality of ours is just a dream for quite a while now.

Let’s discuss Brahman in detail in the very next section.
“Lord, my Master! What you have related as a wonderful teaching appears to me against the experience of all people in every way. How can the magnificent, objective universe be no other, than tenuous consciousness...

Pure intelligence devoid of known objects cannot be imagined ...

Thus, the whole theme based on it is not at all clear to me. I pray you kindly elucidate the subject ...”

– Haritayana, Tripura Rahasya

The teaching of Advaita is extremely simple.

There is only Brahman. There is nothing else but Brahman. Brahman is the only reality. Everything else, the entire universe, does not really exist. Only Brahman exists. Brahman is the only reality.

So what is Brahman then?

The Vedic scriptures say Brahman is the pure consciousness.

But... What does it mean? Brahman? Pure? Consciousness? What is all this?

Well... The word ‘pure’ stresses the fact that Brahman is only conscious. Brahman has no body, so it doesn’t move. It doesn’t move, it’s just conscious without any moving. Brahman is not surrounded by anything. Brahman needs no senses to detect its surroundings. No senses such as sight or smell or touch. Brahman is only consciousness. Brahman is only conscious of its thoughts. There is nothing about Brahman or around Brahman that Brahman could possibly detect. If there were something real outside Brahman, that too would be just a thought in Brahman’s consciousness.

So, we’ll often read in Vedas that Brahman is pure consciousness.
And the entire reality of universes is nothing but Brahman’s thought. Entire universe is just dreamed by Brahman.

All this sounds rather poetic and abstract, doesn’t it. Brahman is pure consciousness... This sounds fairly meaningless to me, right?

So, in order to point to the fact that this statement about Brahman is not just some salad made of words, Advaita explains how to actually see this truth about the Brahman for oneself! For, everything is just a thought of Brahman. Or, in other words, everything is just a dream of Brahman. You, me, neighbor’s dog... Everything. Each of us is just a dream of Brahman.

And, being Brahman’s dream, we are Brahman. Because, Brahman’s dream is Brahman’s consciousness. Brahman is conscious of its dream. Well, everything Brahman is conscious of, is a part of its dream.

So, each of us can wake up, naturally, just like we wake up from our own dreams, where we are kings and beggars. And when we wake up from our dreams, we realize – “Oh, look, it’s me!” Similarly, when we wake up from the Brahman’s dream, we realize – “Oh, look, it’s me, Brahman! And, everything is actually me.”

So, the main thing in Advaita is not just chattering about some abstract Brahman. The main thing is – yes, you, the reader, can wake up, and realize that, actually, Brahman woke up!

In other words – you yourself are everything, and everything is just your dream. You are the Brahman. You are the Dreamer. And you can see it for yourself. You can wake up and observe your dream, the universe, while still dreaming it. The world is your wakeful dream.

This is the main and the only teaching of Advaita. No, this teaching does not mention headsets, unfortunately. How could it? It was written some five or so millennia ago... But, this teaching about Brahman can be retold by simply saying that there someone, who has headsets on their head, who dreams this reality, as if it was just a computer game. And that someone can take the headset off their head, or, can also wake up with the headset still on. It’s the same thing, isn’t it?

So back to Brahman now! The scripture says:

“How can the magnificent, objective universe be no other, than tenacious consciousness...”
Oh, we can explain this easily! We simply assume that the entire reality is just a computer simulation!

If the entire reality is just a computer simulation, then the entire universe is nothing but... some kind of thoughts and impressions of the computer chip running the simulation, I guess... In other words – the computer chip running the simulation just dreams its simulation. The universe is nothing but a simulation.

Since this sentence makes no sense to someone who lived in the ancient history, sages might have said – “universe is no other than consciousness.” And this is exactly what the sage said in Tripura Rahasya.

The next sentence reads:

“Pure intelligence devoid of known objects cannot be imagined...”

So there they were, Hari, the student, and Data, his teacher. Data, the teacher, tries to convey the knowledge to Hari, the student. The knowledge about the otherworldly. The knowledge about the Brahman. The knowledge about the Dreamer.

This knowledge cannot be transferred through words, though. How do you explain to someone they’re just their own dream? Hari simply has to see it for himself. There’s no other way.

So Data, the teacher, must invent words to try and explain something that cannot be grasped from within this universe. Data is literally trying to explain that there is something outside of this reality that dreams about us and about all the objects we see. It is exactly as if Data is saying:

“There is a computer chip, or the dreamer, who dreams, or simulates, this entire universe of ours. And any one of us can wake up to see this directly.”

When we wake up from our dream, we know for certain that – “Oh, it’s me. I woke up. I can see now it’s me and the dream was just my dream.” No matter what anyone tells you in your dream, no word spoken to you in your dream, will ever describe the waking reality. One just has to wake up themselves to see the reality. The reality of the entire situation – that it is just a dream.

Well, many millennia after this conversation between Hari and Data,
we actually have some experiences that can transfer the Data’s message more precisely. Or, maybe, not more precisely, but in more modern terms. Data could have said:

“There’s this computer chip, you know, one of those super computers, the new ones, that simulates this universe as a simulation. The chip is organic one, and functions much like a brain. The chip is aware of it running a simulation. The chip dreams about its simulation. Any part of the dream can wake up to realizing – Oh, it’s just me, dreaming about everything.”

That chip, that organic super-chip, is called Brahman.

This, however, is the big problem for Hari, the student, because:

“pure intelligence devoid of known objects cannot be imagined...”

So Hari keeps complaining to Data in the next sentence:

“What you have related as a wonderful teaching, appears to me against the experience of all people in every way. Thus, the whole theme based on it is not at all clear to me.”

Well, if one may just assume that the entire reality is a simulation – here we are! The explanation is rather clear. Brahman dreams this reality of ours. A computer chip runs this simulation.

So, one can explain this ancient text, in terms of a sage telling his student about the super computer chip running the simulation we call reality. And for as long as we have headsets on, we are connected to it, dreaming its dreams.

Simple. Isn’t it?
"Lord, listen carefully to what I am going to say... Investigate the nature of the Self... It is not an object to be perceived, nor described; how shall I then tell you of it? You know the Mother only if you know the Self. The Self does not admit of specification, and therefore no teacher can teach it. However, realize the Self within you... It pervades all... but it is not cognizable by the mind or senses... What you ask me, dear, amounts to asking me to show your eyes to you. Even the best teachers cannot bring your eyes to your sight. As long as you are contaminated with notions of me or mine, the Self will not be found... Retire into solitude, analyze and see what those things are which are cognized as mine; discard them all and transcending them, look for the Real Self... Analyze everything in this way and discard it. What remains over... know That to be the Self. That knowledge is final emancipation.”

– Haritayana, Tripura Rahasya

So, there they are, sage Data and his student Hari. Data tries to explain to Hari the truth of reality. In order to explain this rather complicated truth, Data tells Hari stories.

In this particular story, in the quote above, a princess tells her prince how to see the truth. How to see the truth of Self for himself.

Let us assume that we know for certain that everything in our reality is just simulated by a very advanced computer chip. Let us also assume that this computer chip is very much like a brain – it is aware of what it simulates. So, let us pretty much assume that the reality is just a dream, dreamed by some super brain.
So, here it is, the super brain, being aware of its thoughts, being aware of its simulation. The super brain being aware of its dream.

In this super dream, there live dream beings, who are also aware of some parts of the dream. Just like in any dream. Just like in our dreams too.

If we assume our universe is just a dream, then we ourselves are those dream beings.

So, we perceive ourselves as individual selves. I see myself as me, as my self. You see yourself as your very own self. My self and your self are two different selves. At least this is how we see it, you and me.

So the princess says:

“Investigate the nature of the Self...”

So, I see my self as distinct from your self.

But – is it really so? If we are both just dreamed by some super brain, then there is no you nor me, really.

And also, we are both, you and me – we are both the super brain who dreams the dream. If we are just a dreamer’s dream, then us and the entire universe is just the dreamer’s awareness.

So, there are these personal selves, like yourself and myself, and there is the higher Self, the self of the super brain. Since everything is just dreamed by the super Self, your self and my self are just dream selves.

Just imagine the central computer, and the headsets coming from it on our heads. It’s this simple. We dream ‘ourselves’ in the ‘world’. Our small selves. Even though the entire scene is run by the central computer. The central computer co-ordinates all of our collective dreams. The collective dreams we dream with our headsets on, for five minutes at a time. Even though the dream seems to last for a century or so.

Then, the true dreamers who dream this reality, are the big Selves. The dream creatures they dream about, are small selves. Dreamers identify with their small dream selves, because that’s the nature of the game. That’s what headsets do to dreamers. Headsets make dreamers forget who they really are, so they could play the game. The game called “Forget who you are, dream a life in a mythical age with lots of drama. Dream your own TV saga.”

Also, there’s the central computer. All headsets are connected to
this central computer. This central server creates the dream world for all the users. All the users can play and dream the same world. So, this central computer is actually another big Self, who creates and supports this entire dream universe we call reality.

So, how does someone tell this rather complicated story about the central computer running a multi-player on-line game, to a chap who lived some five millennia ago? How can a princess tell a prince to see this for himself, exactly? A princess should somehow describe all these small dream selves and big real Selves to her prince, shouldn’t she?

So, the first step the princess recommends to her prince is to investigate the small dream self. Investigate the dream self, the personal self, because, in the end, it is not real. Only the super Self of the super brain is real. This super Self is really you. And me. And everything.

Thus, we assume that the super Self of the super computer chip dreams about its simulation.

In the simulation there are other simulated beings, like you and me. We are both under the impression that we are our simulated selves.

We could try and explain who we are.

For instance, I could try to tell you about myself. I should just simply start answering the question “Who am I?” For instance, I could say: “Hi! It’s me! I’m a writer. I was born then and there, and some things happened in my childhood. Then I met more people in my lifetime, and more things happened. I came to this and that conclusions. All my experiences led me to write this book!” I can explain and describe who I am to you, as if I was watching my private self, as if I was an object that can be perceived by me.

But behold! Since we assume that the entire reality is just a simulation, a dream, my private self is not really my self. My true self is the super Self of the brain dreaming about it all. What can I, the writer, the person, say about the super computer chip? What could I possibly know about it? Can I see it? No, I can’t. I’m just a little person in the big universe. How could I possibly see the brain dreaming about all of it? I, as the little personal me, from the dream, to see outside the dream? No way. So, I can’t really describe the true Self in any way to you, nor, for that matter, to me.

For these reasons, the princess says:

“It is not an object to be perceived, nor described; how shall I then
tell you of it?”

The only way for me or for you to really know what’s going on is to wake up, and see directly that we are all just a super Self of a conscious brain who dreams this simulation we call the universe. The only way is to wake up, with the headsets still on.

Now, replace the word "brain" by the word "Mother", and denote the brain’s self, which is also your own self, as Self with the capital letter "S". Then, the previous sentence, the sentence “You know the super brain only if you know the brain’s self” reads:

“You know the Mother only if you know the Self.”

It is quite self explanatory, once we assume the universe is just a simulation of some super brain. We could also call the super brain Brahman. Wake up to seeing you are Brahman, the super Self, dreaming all the other dream selves.

Consequently, no human being from the dream can possibly explain what or who the super brain or the super chip is. No part of a dream can wake you, the dream figure, up. You can only wake up for yourself, and realize “Oh, it’s me! I just dreamed I was human and different from my surroundings!”

Hence, the princess says:

“The Self does not admit of specification, and therefore no teacher can teach it.”

However, anyone can wake up, because anyone really is just the super brain simulating reality within its dream. Our true self is the self of the super brain, not the little personal dream self we dream we are. So,

“However, realize the Self within you...”

This sentence, “realize the Self within you”, is completely meaningless and dumb, if one drops the assumption of us being just dream beings, dreamed by – us. It is meaningless then. For:

“What? I am aware of myself, always, thanks for asking! At least
when not sound asleep... What a heap of nonsense!”

However, the princess does not speak about the usual feeling of being ourselves. She points to the fact that we are all actually the Self, the big self, who dreams – us. So, what she’s really saying is – “realize the big Self within you…”

Since the dream is nothing but an imagination of the super brain, the entire dream, everything and everyone from the dream, is part of the super brain’s Self, of course:

“It pervades all…”

On the other hand, no matter how hard we look around inside this dream we call reality, no matter how hard we may think about the super brain, we could never ever really see the real super brain, nor know anything about it. Elven mages may stare at the diamond castles and red skies with planets all around all day long. But, nothing can show the truth to elven mages.

So, one can only wake up to directly realize “Look, it’s me!” One can think and believe in “everything is me, everything is me!”, but that would be just wishful thinking. That would be us dreaming inside the dream.

Hence, the princess says about the Self of the super brain:

“...but it is not cognizable by the mind or senses…”

Since super brain dreams everything, everything is really the super brain’s dream. And the only reality for anyone from the dream is the super brain itself, of course. If I want to see the true Self, I have to see the Self of the super brain who dreams my human body and my human personality. Since I am the super Self, in the end, if I want to see the Self, I really want to see me, nothing else, no one else, just me. The real me, not the one I merely believe I am. So, it turns out, that I should see myself... The search for the truth is just like trying to see my eyes with my own eyes:

“What you ask me, dear, amounts to asking me to show your eyes to you. Even the best teachers cannot bring your eyes to your sight.”
So, we assume that the super brain dreams this universe we’re in. If some super brain really dreams us and all the objects around us, then ‘I’ am really just a dream, and all the objects are really just a dream. So, for as long as I believe that I am my little personal dream self, I am in an illusion. For as long as I believe that I am a person, the writer, I believe in the dream – the dream of me being something I call the writer, within the dream – the dream I call universe.

But, the reality is the super brain, not the dream. In reality, there is no little personal me.

Similarly, in reality, there are no objects. All the objects we see are just dream objects. Hence, nothing is really mine. No me, really, no objects either... What could possibly be mine? A piece of the dream belongs to another piece of the dream? Does the diamond castle belong to the elven mage? It’s comic, really. If a super brain dreams us and everything around us, then there is no me, nor is anything mine. Everything is just the dream, everything is just the dreamer. The true Self is not within the dream.

So the princess says:

“As long as you are contaminated with notions of me or mine, the Self will not be found...”

So, how does one realize there is no me nor mine? How does one realize they are just a dream, and everything they can think is just a dream thinking a dream? Just a dream thinking a dream... Well, not everything is just a dream thinking a dream. The super brain is real. The super brain is not a dream. The simulation is as real as the super brain is.

But... OK, here we are, now I know that everything is a dream. But, even though I fully know that I am just the dream, and that objects are just the dream, and that space-time is just the dream, and that anything really is just the dream, this does not make me enlightened yet! Yes, I know all of this now, but I’m still my old unenlightened little personal self...

The situation is pretty much like a dream character dreaming a dream about words about not being a dream. The only way out is, of course, to wake up. Once I wake up, I see there is no little personal me. I just
imagined it and believed in it. My little personal self is just a bundle of thoughts, just a story I kept telling myself, playing, pretending it was true. When I wake up, I can clearly see I was playing, and one part of the game I played was – pretend not to see the truth! The game is the best when we are completely immersed in it!

So, the princess says: just examine all the pretend lies, and see that you’re not your impressions about you. Just examine all your ideas and notions and emotions, and you’ll see you’re not any of these. No matter how you examine anything really, you’ll realize you’re not any of this. There’s always this You who is far, far above anything you’re examining. Nothing from this universe you may possibly examine is you, really. “This is not me. No, this is not me either. Chair is not me. My thoughts are not me. What I think about myself is not me. Nothing I could possibly imagine is not me, either...” Once the examination is over, the moment will come, when you wake up, spontaneously, without any announcement, into seeing – “It’s all just me... dreaming...”

And so, the princess says:

“Analyze everything in this way and discard it. What remains over... know That to be the Self. That knowledge is final emancipation.”

It’s us, the Dreamer, dreaming the Dream, the reality, with many little copies of us in this Dream of ours. It’s all just us, the Dreamer. With the headset on.
“Owing to their ignorance of the fact, that only the bliss of the Self manifests as the pleasure of sensual enjoyments, their attention being on the objects which are transitory, they believe that, as the enjoyments are transitory, their bliss also is coeval with them.”

– Haritayana, Tripura Rahasya

Hence, Advaita directly tells us:

“Yes, everything is just Brahman’s dream.”

Or, if you prefer it:

“Yes, everything is consciousness.”

Both of these statements may sound esoteric and obscured and mystical and philosophical and mumbo-jumbo at first.

So, how about – “everything is just a computer simulation?” This sounds more modern. We know what computer games, or simulations, are. How many times a day do we encounter word ‘dream’ or word ‘consciousness’? Zero times a day, right? But how many times a day do we encounter word ‘game’? We play games on our phones. Well, that’s what Advaita says: universe is just a game, and the phone is The Dreamer, Brahman.

One consequence of everything being a dream, dreamed by the super brain, is that everything we feel is felt by the one who dreams, actually.

The dreamer is happy or sad. But, the dreamer who is aware of its dream, and aware of the fact that they are dreaming, simply observes
III. SIMULATION AND RELIGIONS

4. ADVAITA

their emotions as they spring to life, and decay in the game we call reality, which is the Dreamer’s dream. All the emotions belong to the Dreamer. There’s no one else, really.

It’s like when we tell a story. We are the source of all the emotions that imaginary story characters experience in this story we’re telling. The story characters may laugh, the story characters may cry, but... Us, the story-tellers, we are simply just aware of the story. We don’t really laugh nor cry while telling the story, at least not for the reason told in this story of ours. So, the happiness and the sadness of story characters is the happiness and the sadness of us, the story-tellers. We can be happy while telling a story, no matter what happens in the story we are telling. Our story characters may cry, but we nonetheless smile – it’s just our story. The story characters may laugh – but we just smile while telling the tale. We are usually happy throughout entire story-telling.

And when the story is finally told, what happens to our story characters, who only lived in our imagination, really? They no longer have to act as if they’re different from us. They become one with the rest of our consciousness, once again, smiling as we do.

Advaita is most directly pointing to the fact that – yes, everything is just a simulation, and the only reality is the Simulator, the Dreamer, the Player, the Consciousness running the simulation.

Maybe we still have headsets on?
There’s an interesting philosophy or religion in China, called Daoism, or Taoism. It’s been with Chinese people for a while now, for the last two and a half millennia at least.

The central big thing in Daoism is something, that is beyond this universe. This something, that is beyond, is, however, present in everything that is in this universe. Yes, I know, I know, this is contradictory. “How can something outside my plate be present in my plate? This is rubbish, right? How can something outside the universe be inside the universe?”

Oh, it is even better. This something is required for anything in this universe to exist. Nothing that exists would ever exist without it.

Oh, but it gets even better. Any thing, really, is nothing else but this something.

Wicked, right?

Well, what if I tell this story differently now? Let’s see... How about this? There’s a computer chip that runs a simulation. Everything in this simulation, run by this computer chip, does not exist without the
chip. So, chip is actually everything that is simulated in its simulation. However, the chip itself has nothing to do with its simulation – the chip is eternally out of its simulation.

These are quite normal and logical words, describing a computer chip, running a computer simulation.

So... If we call simulation “the universe”, and if we call the computer chip “something”, or, say, “Dao”, and if we call the simulation theory “Daoism”, we may totally logically say about the computer chip and the simulation it’s running the following very logical and technically correct words:

“The central big thing in Daoism is something that is beyond this universe. This something, that is beyond, is, however, present in everything that is in this universe. This something is required for anything in this universe to exist. Nothing that exists, would ever exist without it. Any thing, really, is nothing else but this something.”

Sounds familiar, right? Sounds as if you’ve read it somewhere else, recently, right? Let’s replace Chinese terms with computer science terms:

“The central big thing in simulation theory is the computer chip that is not part of its simulation. This chip that is beyond its simulation is, however, present in everything that is in this simulation it runs. This chip is required for anything in its simulation to exist. Nothing that exists in the simulation would ever exist without the chip. Any simulated thing, really, is nothing else but this chip.”

Much better, right?

So let’s see what ancient Chinese sages had to tell us about the science of computer simulations, shall we?! I mean – let’s see what ancient Chinese sages had to tell us about the mysterious Dao!
There was once the sage who lived in China, also about two and a half millennia ago, just like Buddha. His name was Lao Tzu.

His village became a city and got too crowded for his taste. So, he got on his ox and went north, towards the peaceful northern villages of China.

At the border, a customs officer recognized him and asked him to be his guest for few days.

As a sign of his gratitude for the officer’s hospitality, Lao wrote a small booklet in those few days.

The booklet became world wide famous. It was the book about something that has no name and that cannot be spoken about... The book’s name is: “Dao De Jing”. This book title translates to “The book about Dao”.

And what word does the word “Dao” translate to?
Well... It cannot be translated into any other word, really... For,

“Dao is always nameless.”

You see, Dao denotes something, that is required to exist before all the names ever could exist, because, Dao is the foundation that enables everything else to have a name.

From Lao Tzu’s words “Those who know do not talk. Those who talk do not know.” one may conclude that Dao is the secret behind all the secrets. Can be known, but cannot be explained at all.
Well, this is pretty much it about Dao... Nothing else can be possibly said about it. Even this is too much already... So, we cannot possibly say anything about it, and therefore, this section, titled “What is Dao?”, is over.

With these words, we move on to the next section.
No, seriously, what is Dao?

“It is eternally without desire.
So, it can be called small.
All things return to it,
although it does not make itself their ruler.
So, it can be called great.”

– Lao Tzu, Dao De Jing

Dao is the basis of everything that exists.

For instance, Dao is the basis of time. Dao exists prior to time in order for the time to be able to spring into existence. Even this is a lie. We had to use the word ‘exist’. But even existence requires Dao to exist...

Similarly, Dao is the basis of space. Dao exists outside of space in order for the space to be able to spring into existence. Without Dao, there would be nothing to spread into.

You name it, Dao is the basis for that too.

So, Dao is that which enables existence altogether. Or, maybe, Dao is the one who enables all of the existence altogether. It’s a rather philosophical concept. Isn’t it?

But wait! We encountered the mother and the father of everything that exists many, many times in this book so far. A computer processor is the mother and the father of everything that exists in a simulation. That super brain that dreams about this universe is the basis of its dream. And it’s not too philosophical at all, it’s quite real, actually.

Let us analyze Lao Tzu’s words. However, let us assume this world of ours is just a computer simulation. Run by some computer chip. Or,
if you will, let us assume this reality of ours is just a dream. Dreamed by some super-brain. Let’s see if this assumption of ours fits with Lao’s words!

“It is eternally...”

The processor, or the brain, is ‘eternal’, for, time is just inside a simulation. Time is not necessarily outside a simulation. As seen from the inside of a simulation, a processor is ‘eternal’. A processor creates time, so it’s ‘transcendental’ to time, on the other side of time. Well, a processor is always on the other side of everything that is inside a simulation. The dreamer is independent of the dream time. The dreamer is ‘eternal’.

So, if this reality is simulated, or dreamed, then Dao could be the dreamer, the processor. Dao would be ‘eternal’ then to us, dreamed and simulated creatures.

This way, one may explain the rather exotic word ‘eternal’ quite easily through rather everyday terms, such as ‘a game’ or ‘a dream’. If reality is just a game, or just a dream, then the chip or the dreamer are outside the game and outside the dream. The chip and the dreamer are ‘transcendental’ and ‘eternal’ then. Always beyond the game and the dream.

Well, that’s exactly what Dao is. So, Dao being ‘eternal’, one could definitely assume that Dao has something to do with a computer chip, running this world as its simulation. Or, one could definitely assume that Dao has something to do with a dreamer, dreaming this world as its dream.

Lao Tzu continues:

“...without desire.”

Indeed, what could a computer processor ever desire? And, furthermore, what could a super brain ever desire from its very own dream? Nothing really, for, the super brain exists, and the dream is just an illusion. No one desires anything from an illusion. Anything from an illusion is illusory. There’s nothing illusory one could possibly have in reality. Illusion and reality don’t go well together. The master of illu-
sion desires nothing from their own illusion. We desire nothing from our dreams.

So, if Dao was a computer chip, or a dreamer, simulating this reality of ours, then one could definitely say: “Dao is without desire.” This sounds so down to Earth now. Doesn’t it?

So Lao continues:

“All things return to it...”

Indeed. There is no death really. All simulated things return to the processor after being kicked out of the processing time by the code. Everything in a simulation is a code. The code exists for as long as the simulation does. It doesn’t matter if something dies or not inside a simulation. It’s still there, in the code. All things return to it. All simulated things return to the code. Simulated things are still real, as long as the processor is real. Simulated things are still real, as long as the code is running.

Alternatively, all dream objects may appear and disappear in a dream. Where do they go once they disappear? Nowhere, of course. Dream objects are just a dream. They return back to the dreamer’s consciousness, from which they sprung into ‘existence’, never truly becoming apart from the dreamer’s consciousness. Dreamer’s consciousness is truly the basis of all there is inside the dream. We are the only support for our dreams. Our awareness supports our dream, while we dream.

So, again, this now suggests that Dao is the computer code that codes this reality of ours. Or, maybe, Dao is the dreamer’s awareness, being aware of the dream we call reality.

If so, all things being simulated by the code, or inside the awareness of the dreamer, would return to the code, or to the awareness. There’s no other possibility. Exactly as Dao dictates.

Lao goes on:

“...although it does not make itself their ruler."

This is also true. A simulation is just an illusion. A computer processor is truly not a ruler of a simulation it runs. There’s simply nothing
to rule over there. It’s just a simulation. It’s just an illusion. One cannot
rule over an illusion. Illusion is not real.

Furthermore, a processor runs a simulation to see what will happen
in the end and along the way. The processor has no desire to interfere
with the process of simulation. The processor “does not rule” upon the
simulation. It just lets it flow undisturbed, to see what happens. After
all, this is exactly the reason why simulations are done. To see what
happens when we let them run, without any interference whatsoever.

So, it turned out once again that a complicated religious and philo-
sophical text is actually a simple and totally obvious statement about –
the simulation hypothesis. Namely, Dao is the code, or the dreamer. The
foundation for everything that exists within a simulation. The founda-
tion for everything that exists within a dream. This seems fairly logical
and self explanatory.

Doesn’t it?
Let’s analyze. What does Lao Tzu say on how to obtain Dao? We keep assuming this reality of ours is just a computer simulation, or just a dream, of course.

“Be totally empty...”

And yet again, once more, the prescription for obtaining the only reality that can be obtained within a simulation, is – be empty, don’t be fooled by a simulation, it’s just a simulation. Everything you feel and think and sense is, again, nothing else but a simulation. Get rid of a simulation. Be empty. Let the impression of your dream fade away.

Then, the dream will reveal itself in its true form: the dream. Your dream. Your reality. Dao.

So, by being empty, one empties oneself from impressions about their dream.

This is similar to dreaming the usual dreams we dream at night. Something happens in our dream. Someone chasing us. Or we flirt with someone in our dream. We are so involved, we don’t even notice we are dreaming, actually. We are scared, or in love, when we dream. We are really, really scared, or really, really in love in our dreams.

But then, inevitably, the moment comes, when we realize – “Wow, I’m just dreaming.” We are no longer under the impression of our dream.
We become ‘empty’. We see the dream for what it truly is – just a dream. No one is chasing us, nor kissing us. It was an illusion. We just couldn’t realize it, because we weren’t ‘empty’. We weren’t empty, because we were dreaming, and we believed in the reality of our dream.

But it was the illusion alright. How do we know? Well... We wake up. We become ‘empty’. Not under the spell of the dream any more.

And what happens when we wake up from our dreams? We see that the dream was supported by our consciousness. And nothing else. There was nothing else going on but our consciousness. We just dreamed. And our consciousness was ‘eternal’ and ‘transcendental’ to our dream. Why? How? We weren’t aware of our consciousness. We dreamed. We were aware of our dream. So much, that we couldn’t possibly pay attention to our consciousness. The dream was so real. And yet... It was supported by our consciousness only. By our ‘Dao’. We realize this once we become emptied from the impressions about our dream.

Lao continues:

“...embrace the tranquility of peace.”

Once the impressions about the simulation are gone, there will be the tranquility of peace with you. The same thing Krishna and Buddha said. Once you realize that all of this around you is just an illusion, just a dream, there are no conflicts left in you any more. Are we afraid of being chased after we wake up from a bad dream? No, of course we are not. Are we sad for the love affair we had in our dream being finished, after we wake up from our dream? No, of course we are not sad. It was an illusion. Dreams are illusions. After we wake up, we observe our past dreams with tranquility and peace. No matter what may have been going on in a dream.

So, once we realize we’re in a simulation, or in a dream, there is nothing left to be done any more. There are no obligations. There are no compulsions. And there is no ‘us’ any more to confront ‘reality’... The game is over. We woke up. The simulation does not hold us any more. We are free. Free to be tranquil, in peace. Nothing to be done any more. It was just a dream. Nothing to be undone any more, either.

Once we’re one with Dao, we’re one with our dream. We’re aware of our dream.
And we’re aware of our dream being just our dream. Our dreams don’t disturb us once we wake up. We can keep observing them, enjoying them. Without any disturbance any more. Once we wake up, and see the dream for what it really is, just our dream, anything that goes on in our dream brings only tranquility and peace. It’s just a dream. It’s no big deal.

So Lao goes on:

“Watch the workings of all creation...”

Seeing through a simulation, seeing it for what it really is, seeing that reality is just our dream that goes on and on, we

“...observe how endings become beginnings.”

Your wisdom and your freedom enable you to see through the simulation, and to see through the dream with ease. It becomes clear that nothing begins and that nothing ends. Everything in a dream is continuous, without beginnings and without endings. Everything in a simulation is continuous, without beginnings and without endings. Everything in reality is continuous, without beginnings and without endings. It’s a continuous simulation. It’s a continuous dream. Beginnings and endings are an illusion. Beginnings and endings exist inside a simulation only. Simulation itself simply goes on. Simulated things may appear, simulated things may disappear, but the simulation simply goes on, continuously. The dream goes on. You go on. Elven mages in the game may come and go. You, the observer, the dreamer, the simulator, the gamer, you remain. Unchanged. Peaceful. Aware of it all. Aware of everything. Aware of what everything actually really is. A dream. A simulation. Your dream. Your simulation.

So, how to obtain Dao? How to see the root of reality? By simply noticing that everything is your dream, of course. Including this very conclusion, of course. Nothing you see or think can disturb you in reality. For, how could your illusion disturb you exactly? And, once the illusion is unveiled, the source is revealed: you, self, consciousness, peaceful tranquil dreamer. This is who you are in the end. And right
now, too. And yesterday. And tomorrow. For as long as the dream, or the simulation, goes on. It’s you. The real, awoken you. Your awareness. Dao. The real you with the headset on, playing the game of ‘reality’. Dreaming it.
PART III • CHAPTER 5 • SECTION 4

DISCUSSION: LAO TZU

“He who is in harmony with Dao
is like a newborn child.
Its bones are soft, its muscles are weak,
but its grip is powerful.
It doesn’t know about the union
of male and female,
yet its penis can stand erect,
so intense is its vital power.
It can scream its head off all day,
yet it never becomes hoarse,
so complete is its harmony.

The Master’s power is like this.
He lets all things come and go
effortlessly, without desire.
He never expects results;
thus he is never disappointed.
He is never disappointed;
thus his spirit never grows old.”

– Lao Tzu, Dao De Jing

Just realize ‘you’ are your simulation. Within a larger simulation, called reality. Everything becomes more easy this way.

Also, you, as a body, as a person, only have what is given by a simulation. No more. Also – no less. It’s alright. It’s just a simulation. Be natural. Go with the program. Be in harmony with Dao. Be in harmony with big You. Let all things come and go. There’s no need to worry – a simulation is still on, a simulation doesn’t go anywhere. Nothing really
comes and goes. Yes, you can be natural. Everyone can. It’s – a natural thing. It’s in the code. It’s already enabled. It’s already simulated. There’s nothing really opposing you, and you don’t really oppose anything. It’s called – harmony. Do whatever you feel like doing. If it’s in the code – then you can’t go against it anyway. No one can. Besides – it’s your code. It’s your dream.

“He who is in harmony with Dao is like a newborn child.”

How exactly is a newborn child in harmony with everything?
There are no conflicts in a newborn child. Newborn child simply observes the world. As if the world was its dream. A newborn child is in harmony with everything. A newborn child is fine with anything. Anything really is just a twist in child’s sobriety for a newborn child. It does not desire, it does not hate, it does not struggle. If you take it there – fine. If you put it there – also fine. A newborn child is not against anything. We become against and for as we grow. But the newborn child is still at the point zero: it is not against, nor is it for anything. It’s just a newborn child. In harmony with the world. Dreaming it. In harmony with its own dream.

Hence, “He who is in harmony with Dao is like a newborn child.”

“Its bones are soft, its muscles are weak, but its grip is powerful.”

Newborn child has no strength. And yet, nothing escapes its grasp naturally and effortlessly. Such is the one who realized the reality is just a dream. The dream is huge, the persona is small. And yet, it doesn’t matter. Both the world and the persona are just a dream. There is no strength required. What would the strength be required for? There’s nothing to oppose, nor is anything opposing you. How could a part of a dream oppose another part of a dream? It’s an illusion.

So, the one who realizes everything is a dream is naturally relaxed. Their “bones are soft”, their “muscles are weak...” And yet, this doesn’t mean that such an awoken person is depressed or into themselves only. They reach out for illusory objects, knowing them very well, actually. Their “grip is powerful.” The reality does not confuse them. Not any more. How could you possibly confuse you? In your wakeful dream. It’s impossible. I can confuse myself in my dream, if I’m not aware of
dreaming. But once I awake to the fact that I’m just dreaming, I can’t possibly confuse myself any more. Once you realize you’re the master of your own simulation, you are no longer afraid nor excited about the game being simulated.

“It doesn’t know about the union of male and female, yet its penis can stand erect, so intense is its vital power.”

Awoken person sees world as themselves. There is no you or me, no male or female, no this or that. Everything is you. Your dream. Your consciousness.

Yet, they can engage in any natural activity naturally and effortlessly. If everything is an illusion, why would one fear something? Or why would one see anything as opposing?

Furthermore, why would such a person torture their body? They would simply have everything flow naturally, including their body.

So, everything being you, you would know nothing about the difference between anything really. Everything is you, your dream. There is no difference really between you or a chair. Or between male or female. However, your body still functions alright. Enlightenment does not harm you in any way. Actually, being relaxed, your body functions even better. Everything becomes natural now. Natural like a newborn baby.

“It can scream its head off all day, yet it never becomes hoarse, so complete is its harmony.”

Whatever a child does, is actually effortless and natural. Even though a child screams, its throat will not hurt. If its throat would hurt, it would sleep instead. Child doesn’t go against harmony. Child doesn’t go against the laws of simulation. Child doesn’t go against its dream. Child is one with its dream. There is no difference between a child and its dream yet. Reality is just a dream for a child. A child is right.

“The Master’s power is like this.”

Awoken person is like a newborn child. In harmony. Everything is new. Nothing opposes them. They oppose nothing. This is their power.
What is given by the code shall happen. They don’t restrict the forces of illusion. Even their own forces. Like a newborn child.

It doesn’t mean they just sleep all day though! Although, there would be nothing wrong with that, either!

“He lets all things come and go effortlessly, without desire.”

And here we are! The purest Buddhist thought! Awoken person does not desire anything within a simulation. Let the simulation run as it does. What else can one do, actually? The simulation will run the way it’s programmed to, any way.

Besides, the entire simulation is the awoken person themselves. The entire reality is the awoken person themselves. Who could possibly oppose, and what can possibly be opposed? You can oppose you? It’s not very wise, is it, to oppose oneself.

Since the awoken one knows, that all reality, including themselves, is their illusion, they just naturally let everything come and go and flow effortlessly, without desire. All is achieved already any way. Effortlessly, and without desire. The simulation is always winning. It’s meaningless to say – “the simulation is losing”. Isn’t it? There’s no point struggling against a ghost in a dream. There is no ghost. It’s just a dream. Your dream. Dream things come and go. Effortlessly, without desire.

So, in Lao’s words, “He lets all things come and go effortlessly, without desire.”

“He never expects results; thus he is never disappointed.”

Another Buddhist thought again. What results could one expect from a dream, any way? None.

Naturally, one who expects nothing is never disappointed.

It is even better. One who does not expect anything is not only not disappointed: such a person, who does not expect anything, is also very contempt and in peace with everything. In peace with their dream. Of course they’re in peace with their dream. It’s just a dream. And it’s theirs.

So Lao goes on:
“...thus his spirit never grows old.”

Awoken person always remains natural, never growing grumpy or dull. Like a child. It’s natural. Everyone grows old. But the wisdom about everything being just a dream does not grow old. If you don’t care what anyone else would say or think, you are free to be natural. Like a baby. Not opposing, not carrying about anything. Free. In harmony. Young at heart and at mind. Forever. Nothing shall dull you. For there is nothing to dull you. It’s just you. And you don’t dull yourself. It’s a natural thing.

Thus, Lao Tzu’s words point towards the fact that this reality, including our selves, is just a dream, too! Or a simulation, if you will.

Lao Tzu also mentions babies a lot. There’s a reason for this, of course. There’s another sage who mentioned babies a lot, too. And again – for a good reason! The next chapter is about him! So let’s check what’s with the babies, shall we, in the very next chapter!
Who was Jesus exactly? What was his message? Was he real? Or was he just an imaginary character from scriptures?

We know the answer to one question only: “What was his message?” The rest of the questions are probably not decidable.

But it doesn’t matter! The message is important. The message literary Jesus tried to propagate for the benefit of the mankind is what matters. It doesn’t really matter whether Jesus was historical or not. It doesn’t really matter whether he walked on water or not. It doesn’t matter whether he turned water into wine or not. It doesn’t matter whether he raised Lazarus from the dead or not. None of these miracles affect the actual message, transferred through the words written two millennia ago.

What does it matter if Jesus was alive or not? What would it matter if he did or did not exist? Is he still around? No, he’s not. We can’t ask him anything, because at this present moment we are all pretty much sure Jesus is not on Earth. At least not in a way we could ask him anything.

So, it doesn’t really matter if he was or wasn’t around here two millennia ago or so. He is not around any more.
But something is still around. His message. The message is still around. The message survived for two millennia.

So, there is probably something interesting conveyed through the message ascribed to Jesus. We shall focus on the message.

So, Jesus is important because of his message. We shall discuss this message in the next five sections in detail.
PART III • CHAPTER 6 • SECTION 1

WHAT IS SIN?

“Be therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.”

“For if you forgive men their sins, your heavenly Father will also forgive you;
But if you forgive not men their sins, neither will your Father forgive your sins.”

– Jesus in Matthew, New Testament

Now this is one very, very important question: “What is sin?”! It is important because – no one knows how to explain this to you. Yes, many will try to explain and tell you this and that. But... They will all miss the mark!

All the scriptures related to Jesus were originally written in ancient Greek, because everyone spoke Greek. The entire zone literary Jesus operated in was trilingual. Everyone spoke Hebrew, Roman and Greek languages.

And the apostles wanted to communicate with the Greeks first, so the first scriptures were written in Greek language.

There are 33 Greek words for sin used in scriptures. They appear many, many times throughout the canonical scriptures. All of these 33 words derive from only 10 Greek words.

Of these 10 words for sin, the one that is used the most to describe sin, is the word ‘hamartia’. The word ‘hamartia’ appears more than 250 times in the New Testament, in one form or another.

So, what does it mean?! What does it translate to?
The Greek word ‘hamartia’ means – “to miss the mark”, or – “to fail to grasp”! This is excellent!

Let’s pay attention to the statement:

“Be therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.”

What does it mean?
Well, it’s rather obvious, isn’t it? Jesus calls Matthew to become perfect. This means – it is pretty much possible for Matthew to be perfect. And even more. It is possible even without much explaining. Jesus didn’t try hard to explain what he actually meant by the word ‘sin’. Nor what he meant by the word ‘perfect’. To him, it was the common sense. It is fairly obvious that Father is the all-knowing all-good god in this sentence.
So, Jesus tells Matthew to be as perfect as the god himself! Which is incredible!
Furthermore, Father god is perfect because – he has no sin, obviously.
So, in conclusion, Jesus tells Mathew that it is pretty much possible to be without any sin.
Now, consider the notion of the “original sin”. We don’t really try to explain what the “original sin” exactly is here. Nonetheless, do notice that, no matter what the “original sin” may be, it can certainly be removed, because – Mathew can become perfect! Perfect as the Father is. In other words – without any sin, including the “original sin”.

So... How? How can Matthew become perfect, exactly?
Well,

“For if ye forgive men their sins, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.”

What does it mean to “forgive men their sins”? It means to see no error in any human being. It means – not to have ego! It means – not to have personality. The ancient Roman word ‘ego’ means – ‘I’, or ‘me’. Having no sin means not believing in the reality of ‘me’.
It can be explained easily: who sees no sin in any human? Well: babies see no error in anyone yet! And babies have no ego yet, no personality. Babies are clear of subconscious thoughts. Babies are still bright. No sin. Perfect.

Furthermore, the opposite is also true:

“But if ye forgive not men their sins, neither will your Father forgive your sins.”

This means, Jesus told Matthew that both implications hold true. If he forgives sins, it is implied that his sins shall be forgiven. But if he does not forgive sins, his sins shall not be forgiven either. So, sins are forgiven if and only if Mathew forgives everyone their sins. In other words – see everyone as a perfect being with no sins.

What exactly does it mean to “forgive men their sins”? It means he sees no sin in anyone any more: everyone is without sin from now on, as far as Mathew is concerned! But – that’s exactly how babies are! Babies and – people in the moments of being enlightened.

So... What is sin? It is to miss the mark. It is to carry ones very own enlightenment on the very tip of one’s nose, not seeing it. It is being without egoism, and yet – moving through the world carrying the insanity of believing in being ‘someone’ or ‘something’. Whatever ego does, does from its fumbled insanity of thoughts, believing this and that, completely missing the reality, but only believing in its very own phantasms. Completely missing the mark. Completely failing to grasp the truth. The truth that it, the ego, is just an illusion.

What does ego do? Sees walls everywhere, right? “This is not me, no, this is not me either, neither is this.” Everywhere ego looks, sees differences only, right? Nothing is ego, nothing around ego is ego. Ego is isolated. Everything around is just sin for an ego.

And what happens when one drops ego suddenly? Suddenly, there are no errors any more, everywhere, anywhere. Everything is suddenly perfect. Bingo! You hit the mark, by grasping everything! Father and you are one...

So what is sin? The illusion about... well... everything. Remove the illusion called “I know what everything is, I’m smart, this is this, and I am me!” Remove this illusion, or this sin, and – here you are! Sinless. In
other words – enlightened. Without an egoism. Without any boundaries. You are everything. You are pure. No sin any more.

So, sin is simply not being enlightened. You’re not enlightened? Yes, you missed the mark. Failed to grasp your own self. In ancient words – you’re a sinner.

It is very well explained in Luke:

“And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when [his] disciples saw [it,] they rebuked them. But Jesus called them [unto him,] and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.”


Only little children dwell in the kingdom of God. The ones with no ego. The ones with no sin. The ones who see no sin. For there isn’t any really.

So, you see, literary Jesus spoke of enlightenment. See everything as you. The dreamer. This is only possible if there are no boundaries around you any more. This is only possible for the ones who lost their personality. Their illusion. This is only possible for those who realized the reality is their dream. Only for those without sin. Only for those without illusion.
“And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when [his] disciples saw [it,] they rebuked them. But Jesus called them [unto him,] and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.”


Only kids enter the kingdom of God. Well, this is not entirely true. It’s been said that

“...whosoever ... receives the kingdom of God as a little child shall ... enter therein.”

So, grown-ups are welcome in the kingdom of God as soon as they are like kids. Meaning? Meaning – having no ego. Meaning – having no delusions about this and that, and – most importantly – having no delusions about oneself! This is how little children are.

One look at anything really, say, at your finger, or at a single random key on your keyboard, when you really see it for what it really, really is, shall demonstrate this far more efficiently than I ever could attempt to describe in this book!

By the way, in older English language, the word “to suffer” means “to allow” or “to permit”. Children were not allowed to approach adults back then. Only adults could approach other adults. Children had to wait for the permission to approach any adult. Fun times. No, children
did not suffer in any way!

The following passage explains what is kingdom of heaven, too:

“The Father’s kingdom is like a merchant who had a supply of merchandise and found a pearl. That merchant was prudent; he sold the merchandise and bought the single pearl for himself.”

– Jesus in Gospel of Thomas, Nag Hammadi library

Jesus in apocryphal Thomas speaks of a merchant who had lots of different merchandise. The merchant could play with all of those objects this way and that way, sell it, buy another, get married, have many wives and many houses, have lots of slaves to work for him.

And then, one day, the merchant found one little pearl. The pearl was like no other merchandise. The pearl couldn’t be broken. The pearl is so very, very small, it is very hard to notice it. But once the merchant noticed the pearl, he realized nothing matters any more. He found his pearl that cannot be broken. The only merchandise he could ever need.

So... Who is the merchant? You are. And me. And anyone really.

What are all the different merchandise? Objects we perceive as being different from ourselves are merchandise.

Also, our relationships with other people are merchandise. Yes, people are also merchandise in this parable. There are no people. There are no people other than your own illusion about them. Remove the illusion, and you’ll notice it’s just your thoughts about them. It’s you.

So, what happens when we wake up to seeing that everything is us, always has been us, always will be us, and no one could possibly ever take it away from us? Well, we found a pearl.

One shall do anything to keep the pearl of enlightenment. What good is to you to gain the entire world of merchandise but lose your self? No good. Lousy trade, really lousy trade. Lousy trade with – your very self! Keep the pearl of the self and of everything being your self, and of your self being everything. Why would you need any merchandise if all of the merchandise in the world and in heaven is already – you?! Keep your enlightenment. Put your pearl in your pocket. The entire world is your kingdom now. The smallest part is as glorious as the largest one. You’re
at home. This is what enlightenment feels like.

“The [Father’s] kingdom is like a woman who was carrying a [jar] full of meal. While she was walking along [a] distant road, the handle of the jar broke and the meal spilled behind her [along] the road. She didn’t know it; she hadn’t noticed a problem. When she reached her house, she put the jar down and discovered that it was empty.”

– Jesus in The Book of Thomas the Contender, Nag Hammadi library

Oh, the parable about the woman carrying a jar reminds me of a beautiful zen story about the Buddhist nun Chiyo! The story about Chiyo is in the section titled “Sudden zen – no method at all!”

However, this parable can be explained in another way, too! So, in apocryphal Thomas the Contender, Jesus speaks of a woman carrying a jar full of meal. So, a woman carries a jar full of meal down the long and windy and dusty road. She has her thoughts keeping her amused while walking, not noticing that the jar broke and that the meal was being spilled all over the dusty road behind her. When she finally arrived home, the jar was empty!

What is this about? A women spilling her lunch... And... And then that’s it...? What? Someone explain please, thank you.

Well, thanks for asking! The explanation is very simple, really.

While we move along the windy, dusty road of life, occupied by our thoughts, not eating, but keeping the food for later, always later, in the end – the food is gone. Nothing is gained. All we had were – our thoughts, on the windy road of life. We should have eaten. “Eaten what? I eat every day three times or more, thank you.” Well, eat reality! Eat the candy of enlightenment. This parable is about the kingdom of god. What is the kingdom of god? It’s enlightenment. Enlightenment right here, right now. Well, enlightenment is actually all about right here, right now. Time and space lose their meaning – it’s only you.

So, kingdom of god is enlightenment. Kingdom of god is the meal we should eat of. Right now. If we don’t eat it, it shall spill away. We could end up living in deluded thoughts about this and about that and about the world and about the people... On the windy road of life.
And yet, deluded thoughts are just deluded thoughts, they are part of you, your thoughts are yours, not someone else’s. Wake up to you being the master of your thoughts.

Also, what is the world? It’s what you think about it, isn’t it? It is exactly what you think about it. It is not hidden. It is not that we think something about the world, but the world is somewhere hidden forever. It is not like that at all. Kids see no error in the world. Guess what – they’re in heaven right here, right now! Why? They see world as heaven. And guess what? It is heaven to them. They have no deluded thoughts about the world.

And what about other people? What about them? They’re what you think about them. Everything is what you think about it. It’s you. Wake up. There is nothing to think. There is nowhere to rush to. You can stop, and you can start eating right here, right now. It’s fine. It’s always been fine. You already are in your kingdom. Always have been, always will be. Eat of your own wisdom. Now. Here. Kingdom is already here. It’s your thoughts that create hell. It’s your thoughts that create heaven. The kingdom is already here, always have been, always will be.

Don’t believe me? Apocryphal Thomas the Contender:

“When will the kingdom come?

It will not come by watching for it.

It will not be said, ’Look, here!’ or ’Look, there!’

Rather, the Father’s kingdom is spread out upon the earth, and people don’t see it.”

– Jesus in The Book of Thomas the Contender, Nag Hammadi library

The Father’s kingdom is spread out upon the earth, and people don’t see it.

But without the direct knowledge of our Selves, without the direct contact with the Reality and the Truth, we are but beggars who beg for little crumbs off father’s table, instead of realizing that we are and were and will always be the sons and daughter of the living god in his kingdom. We are already in our kingdom. All it takes to see it, is – the moment of enlightenment.
So, where is this kingdom then? Is it in my fridge? Where? From apocryphal Thomas:

“If those who lead you say to you, 'See, the kingdom is in the sky,' then the birds of the sky will precede you.
If they say to you, 'It is in the sea,' then the fish will precede you.
Rather, the kingdom is inside of you, and it is outside of you.
When you come to know yourselves, then you will become known, and you will realize that it is you who are the sons of the living father.
But if you will not know yourselves, you dwell in poverty and it is you who are that poverty.”

– Jesus in The gospel of Thomas, Nag Hammadi library

The kingdom is both inside of us and outside of us. “What does it mean? Is kingdom the air? Air is both inside of us and outside of us... Is the kingdom space? Space is both inside and outside... What si it? Air or space?” Once, when all thoughts suddenly stop, you see everything directly. There are no words any more to describe the reality to you. You see the reality – for real! And guess what? There is nothing in between you and everything. Words create barriers between you and anything else. Words create egoism, a bundle of thoughts that persist, the bundle of thoughts that finds this persisting bundle of thoughts normal. Once the thoughts are gone, once the ego is gone – there are no barriers any more. No you. No anything else. Everything is – this. Your true Self. Both inside and outside of you. When you’re enlightened, everything is your kingdom. You, the world, everything.

“When you come to know yourselves, then you will become known...”

What does it mean – when we become to know ourselves? Don’t we know ourselves already? “I know myself alright! I could talk about myself for days, thanks for asking! I’m this and that, I’ve experienced this and that, I think this is like this, and that is like that, and I believe this is good, and that is rather bad, and”... No, no, no... Knowing our thoughts about our image of what we believe our bundle of thoughts about us looks like to us is not really who we really are. Thoughts are
not the one who thinks them. Thoughts are just thoughts. The thinker is the real deal. Thoughts are just illusions, just a game, just a dream. Our game. Our illusions. Our dream. Our simulation. To know oneself is to know the thinker. Not to know the thoughts about the simple and shabby image of what and who the thinker really is. There are no thoughts that can describe the thinker... Know the thinker.

It’s called enlightenment. It happens when thoughts subside. It happens when we stop explaining the reality to us. There’s nothing to explain. The reality already is. No words required.

Similarly, enlightenment happens when we stop explaining us to us. There’s nothing to explain. We already are. No words required.

And what then? What happens then? What happens when I become aware of the thinker? Then I become known to myself. Then I become known. The true me is otherwise not known to me. Yes, quite the paradox!

So what happens when I suddenly become aware of me?

“...you will realize that it is you who are the sons of the living father.”

And the sons and daughters of the living father dwell in his kingdom, of course. Right here, right now.

“But if you will not know yourselves, you dwell in poverty and it is you who are that poverty.”

Without enlightenment, we don’t even know who we are. Who could gain anything, if we are not even ourselves? Here Jesus obviously says – “Know thyself”. Or, wake up. Become enlightened. Stop the illusion. Well, illusion of the difference between me and the reality is not a bad thing. The illusion can stay alright. It’s just a dream, after all. Just my dream. The big thing is – become aware of the illusion. Of the illusion of everything being different than you. Of the illusion of my thoughts about myself trying to explain in vain to me who I am. It’s quite silly, really, when you come to think of it. I’m explaining myself to me...

“His disciples said to him:
‘When will the repose of the dead come about, and when will the new world come?’
He said to them:
‘What you look forward to has already come, but you do not recognize it.’

– Jesus in The gospel of Thomas, Nag Hammadi library

It only takes one single moment of awakening to the truth of us being our own masters of our own thoughts. That’s all. You’re in trouble? You’re just playing. You just believe you’re this and that, and that the world is this or that, and that you’re in trouble in this world, or that you’re OK in this world. Who – you, exactly? Who am I? My image, my thoughts about my ego, my poor little illusion about myself, that’s what I call me. But who is this I who calls the illusion – me? This I is real me. Recognize it! You’ll see the true you has always been here. Along with the kingdom of heaven. We’re already in it. We just have to recognize this. This is what it feels like when suddenly awoken.

But how? How to recognize it? How to recognize the Self being the kingdom of heaven?

“When you make the two one, and when you make the inside like the outside, and the outside like the inside, and the above like the below, and when you make the male and the female one and the same, so that the male not be male, nor the female be female; and when you fashion an eye in the place of an eye, and a hand in place of a hand, and a foot in place of a foot, and a likeness in place of a likeness; then will you enter the kingdom.”

– Jesus in The gospel of Thomas, Nag Hammadi library

‘When you make the two one’ means when you realize there is no difference between your true Self and your illusory ego. They’re one. The illusory ego is part of Self. You’re one, not two.

Also, when you make the two one means removing illusion of ego and stopping the illusory thoughts from “explaining” everything to our egoisms. Then, all objects and all reality becomes directly us. No thoughts in between. No explaining needed. The reality and us have become one. The two have become one. The surrounding is just me.
My egoism is just me. Everything is just my dream. The two are one.

“...and when you make the inside like the outside, and the outside like the inside, and the above like the below...”

Same thing. When everything is you, reality outside you is you, you are you, everything is you, the outside becomes like the inside, and the inside becomes like the outside. The outside of you becomes the inside of you, and the inside of you becomes the outside of you. Everything is you. It’s called enlightenment. It’s called dropping the ego. It’s called seeing the illusion for what it really is. Just a dream. Just our very own dream. The illusion of ego. Once the illusion of ego drops, all the other illusions drop as well. There are no boundaries any more then. Ego is all about boundaries. Boundaries, created by words. Fairy tales. There are no boundaries. It’s you. It’s you all along.

“...and when you make the male and the female one and the same, so that the male not be male, nor the female be female...”

When everything is you, there is no male or female any more. There is no sex in enlightenment. You are far, far, far above all the divides. No sexy time in enlightenment. All the time in the world is sexy time then. Too sexy to spoil it by mere sex. You’re far too sexy for sex when enlightened!

“...and when you fashion an eye in the place of an eye, and a hand in place of a hand, and a foot in place of a foot, and a likeness in place of a likeness; then will you enter the kingdom.”

What does it mean to “fashion something in place of that very thing”? This is the utter nonsense now! Isn’t it? We found the biggest idiot-ism in the world right here, right now! Right?

Well... Not really, no, we didn’t. Thanks for asking, though! First, we notice that the word “to fashion” means “to make something from something else”. For instance, one may say “a hatter fashions cloth into a hat”, or “a potter fashions clay into a pot”. So, Jesus says we should fashion an eye in the place of an eye, and a hand in the place of a hand, and a foot in the place of a foot, and most generally – Jesus says that we
should fashion something in place of that very same something. What does it mean – to make something become the very same thing? Jesus talks about what happens at the moment of enlightenment. What does happen at the moment of enlightenment? At the moments of being enlightened you wake up to see the obvious – everything you see or hear or smell or touch or think is just your thoughts, just your consciousness, just your mind, just your dream. That’s what enlightenment is. You are the great dreamer who dreams their dream, and the great dream is called reality. The chair you’re sitting on – is in your consciousness. No, the chair is not outside of you. You’re aware of the chair you’re sitting on right now. We’re talking about it right now, of course you’re aware of it. How do you know there is a chair? You know it, because you’re aware of the chair, right here, right now. So... How do you know it’s outside of you, then? Well? You don’t. You only believe the chair is outside of you. It’s not. The chair is part of your consciousness. The chair is part of your mind. The chair is part of your dream. The chair is your simulation. The feeling that the chair is not you is also part of your consciousness, part of your dream. Everything is no more than your dream. Your idea of yourself is also part of your dream. You literally create the chair you’re sitting on. Your consciousness dreams it. The chair is created in your mind. Literally. There is nothing but the mind. You literally fashion a chair in the place of the chair you’re sitting on right now. Enlightenment is when you become aware of it. No, not like: “Oh, I see now! I philosophically am aware of the chair in my mind, and the real chair is exactly the same as the chair I have in my imagination. I see the chair – and my mind makes an image, an impression of the chair. So I make an imagined chair in my fairy tale imagination, which is an exact print of the real chair!” No, that’s not it. You are in the most literal sense the dreamer dreaming this all. All of this is your dream. You yourself are also your dream. Everything is your dream. Everything is you. You literally fashion everything. You make everything become things. In this dream called reality, you may entertain a belief that you are a person, and that your personality is different than you, the dreamer, and that chair is different from you, and that everything is different than you. You, the simulator, may play the game of you looking at your simulation, pretending it is not you, like kids pretend their imagined cowboys and Indians are not just their imagination, but are real while they play. But when mom comes and says – “kids, come grab a sandwich” – kids
awaken and spontaneously see directly that there never were any cow-boys nor Indians: it was just their mind. The same is with enlightenment. You wake up spontaneously to see that there is no ‘reality’. You’re just playing. You literally fashion everything in place of everything. Becoming aware of this directly is enlightenment. That’s what Jesus talks about. Now we’re talking!

“When you disrobe without being ashamed and take up your garments and place them under your feet like little children, and tread on them, then will you see the son of the living one, and you will not be afraid.”

– Jesus in The gospel of Thomas, Nag Hammadi library

Once you see everything is you, you are no longer afraid. Once you see everything is a dream, a simulation, your simulation, everything is revealed as - you. The real you. The Self. The Dreamer. The Simulator. What can you be afraid of? Yourself? Not possible. This state of mind is called enlightenment. Jesus calls this state of mind the kingdom. One who is enlightened is called the son. Consequently, sons and daughters of the living one are not afraid of anything. Undressing included. They are aware of the fact that they are everything. Cloth included.

So, the Kingdom of Heaven is enlightenment. Isn’t it?
WHAT DO PARABLES MEAN?

“Whoever has something in his hand will receive more, and whoever has nothing will be deprived of even the little he has.”
– Jesus in The gospel of Thomas, Nag Hammadi library

This is possibly the most mysterious sentence spoken by Jesus. I remember when my brother and I heard it somewhere. We believed it meant – poor ones should be robbed, or something... This is one very mysterious sentence, isn’t it?

However, we have all probably heard the sentence “Make one step towards truth, and truth shall make thousand steps towards you!” These two sentences are the same thing. Plus, Jesus urges us to make steps towards enlightenment. If we don’t make a single step, enlightenment won’t come just by itself. It may. But also – it may not. “Whoever has something in his hand” means ‘whoever is working towards their enlightenment’. Jesus wanted everyone to become enlightened as soon as possible. What a world will it finally be! So, whoever works towards their enlightenment, shall come closer to their enlightenment. However, the one who does nothing towards becoming enlightened, won’t come any closer to it. Actually, as time passes by, will lose interest in enlightenment. They will have less mental will to become whole with everything. That’s it. No big mystery. Or... Maybe... The greatest mystery. The mystery of enlightenment.

“Two will rest on a bed: the one will die, and the other will live.”
– Jesus in The gospel of Thomas, Nag Hammadi library
I’m not enlightened. There’s me, and there’s the world. There are two. Me, and the world.


“Split a piece of wood – I am there.
Lift the stone, and you will find me there.”
– Jesus in The gospel of Thomas, Nag Hammadi library


“A man had two sons. The younger son told his father, ‘I want my share of your estate now before you die.’ So his father agreed to divide his wealth between his sons. A few days later this younger son packed all his belongings and moved to a distant land, and there he wasted all his money in wild living. About the time his money ran out, a great famine swept over the land, and he began to starve. He persuaded a local farmer to hire him, and the man sent him into his fields to feed the pigs. The young man became so hungry that even the pods he was feeding the pigs looked good to him. But no one gave him anything. When he finally came to his senses, he said to himself, ‘At home even the hired servants have food enough to spare, and here I am dying of hunger! I will go home to my father and say, Father, I have sinned against both heaven and you, and I am no longer worthy of being called your son. Please take me on as a hired servant’. So he returned home to his father. And while he was still a long way off, his father saw him coming. Filled with love and compassion, he ran to his son, embraced him, and kissed
his. His son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against both
heaven and you, and I am no longer worthy of being called
your son.’ But his father said to the servants, ‘Quick! Bring
the finest robe in the house and put it on him. Get a ring for
his finger and sandals for his feet. And kill the calf we have
been fattening. We must celebrate with a feast, for this son of
mine was dead and has now returned to life. He was lost, but
now he is found.’ So the party began. Meanwhile, the older
son was in the fields working. When he returned home, he
heard music and dancing in the house, and he asked one of
the servants what was going on. ‘Your brother is back,’ he
was told, ‘and your father has killed the fattened calf. We are
celebrating because of his safe return.’ The older brother was
angry and wouldn’t go in. His father came out and begged
him, but he replied, ‘All these years I’ve slaved for you and
never once refused to do a single thing you told me to. And
in all that time you never gave me even one young goat for a
feast with my friends. Yet when this son of yours comes back
after squandering your money on prostitutes, you celebrate
by killing the fattened calf!’ His father said to him, ‘Look,
dear son, you have always stayed by me, and everything I
have is yours. We had to celebrate this happy day. For your
brother was dead and has come back to life! He was lost, but
now he is found!’ ”


This parable is not an example of fatherly love. The young brother
going away in this Biblical story means becoming less and less interested
about enlightenment, and more and more immersed into one’s own illu-
sion about the world being real and about the pleasures being outside of
us, and about the illusion of the suffering being inside of us. We run
after pleasure, as if pleasures being outside of us and without our reach.
And we suffer as if suffering is inside of us, and as if it was hard to get
it out and far away from us. So, going away from the father means pre-
tending the illusion of the reality grows stronger. After enough playing
around with one’s own illusion, the time comes when one returns home.
Returning home back to the father means becoming enlightened again.
For, no one can lose their true Self. One can only pretend that the Self is
lost. This game of playing the game of reality being real ends when one simply wakes up to realize – “oh, I was just dreaming. Super awesome!” And so, when one becomes enlightened again, with the Bliss of the Self, it is said that one has returned back to the father to their kingdom. “Now he is found!” it really means that one has finally recalled them being their Self. One finds the big Self just by realizing that anything else is just their imagination. In other words, one gets lost and finds themselves back through enlightenment.

“No one puts a piece from a new garment on an old one; otherwise the new makes a tear, and also the piece that was taken out of the new does not match the old. And no one puts new wine into old wineskins; or else the new wine will burst the wineskins and be spilled, and the wineskins will be ruined. But new wine must be put into new wineskins, and both are preserved. And no one, having drunk old wine, immediately desires new; for he says, ‘The old is better.’”


This parable simply says that, after enlightenment, the way we look at the world changes. In other words – don’t expect everything to remain the same after having an enlightening experience.

A piece of new garment is my enlightenment. I don’t put my enlightenment on my old egoism, my old jealous, envious, suffering, dis-oriented little self. No, my old image of my self has become an illusion at the moment of enlightenment. My old self is my old garment. My old self is gone at the moment of enlightenment. The new, enlightened, clear self, tears my old illusion of my old personality apart. My enlightened, simple, yet godly self, does not fit with my old personality any more.

However, the transition from the old illusion of me being just my imagined personality, doesn’t wear off easily. My old personality is old wine. Once I become enlightened for a moment, I have tasted the new wine. But I don’t mix the new, clear, bright, enlightened and godly self with the old, personal, limited self. For, the moment of enlightenment clearly shows me that my old self is just an illusion. There’s no mixing possible. I either am or am not enlightened. So I can’t possibly ‘put new wine into old wineskins’. However, my enlightenment shall wear off in few hours or days, because I’m accustomed to being my old image of
my old self. So, having drunk new wine means having the enlightening experience. And no one can keep the enlightenment forever at first. It’s too unexpected. So, after few hours of being enlightened, we adopt our old personal self again. We keep acting, we keep playing. We keep drinking the old wine of illusory personality. We believe the old wine of the old personal self was better. And so, the old wine of being a limited image in our mind slowly runs out, and the wine of being free from our own delusions about ourselves is being brought in, slowly and occasionally. Until the old wine is no more.

And so on. Each of Jesus’ parables can be explained in a logical way in terms of enlightenment. Jesus always calls everyone to become enlightened as soon as possible, right here, right now. To unveil the personal illusion about – everything being any different than the real you.
“You are from below; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world.”

“I have overcome the world.”

– John, New Testament

Literary Jesus says: “I am not of this world. I have overcome the world”. Well, here it is.

One may, of course, interpret these words as Jesus speaking metaphorically. Or, one may interpret these words as Jesus speaking about the invisible world that exists in other dimensions, such as, say, some kind of a heaven. Then, Jesus would be from the heavens in that scenario.

But then… “I am not of this world”. He is there, in flesh, in this world, saying this. So, among all the possible interpretations, one can interpret these words of Jesus as him saying that this world is an illusion: even though he is right there in the flesh, it’s actually an illusion. A dream. A simulation. And he knows it. By knowing this fact of the world being an illusion directly, he, although standing there, knows that his flesh and his ego are just an illusion. The real truth of reality is that one is dreaming, simulating this world.

Hence: “I am not of this world. I have overcome the world”. He is not of this world, because the entire world is just an illusion, just a dream, just a simulation. And he has overcome the illusion we call the world, because he had an enlightening awakening to seeing this directly for himself. Jesus not being of this world may be interpreted as him being some kind of higher being, some kind of alien or some kind of god. But, he says “I have overcome the world.”. It means – he is not of this world, because he himself through his own efforts overcame the
world. He didn’t overcome the world through birth or through any exterior force. He himself by himself did it! How? Enlightenment, of course.

And what did his overcoming of the world demonstrate to him? That the world is not as usually perceived. That the world is the kingdom of heaven, actually. The world is what we simulate it to be.

So here again the enlightening experience and the simulation theory can be seen as mutually connected.
“Brother Thomas, while you have time in the world, listen to me, and I will reveal to you the things you have pondered in your mind. Now, since it has been said that you are my twin and true companion, examine yourself, and learn who you are, in what way you exist, and how you will come to be. Since you will be called my brother, it is not fitting that you be ignorant of yourself. And I know that you have understood, because you had already understood that I am the knowledge of the truth. So while you accompany me, although you are uncomprehending, you have already come to know, and you will be called 'the one who knows himself'. For he who has not known himself has known nothing, but he who has known himself has at the same time already achieved knowledge about the depth of the all. So then, you, my brother Thomas, have beheld what is obscure to men, that is, what they ignorantly stumble against.”

– Jesus in The Book of Thomas, Nag Hammadi library

Literary Jesus spoke pure Vedanta. More precisely – literary Jesus spoke pure Advaita, pure message about this world being just an illusion. An illusion that can be seen through. By seeing that you and everything is actually one and the same as the only source of this universe. Or, should we say – of this simulation? Of this dream.

So, Jesus instructs his twin brother Thomas on how to see the truth of the world being an illusion himself. Here’s how: “...examine yourself...” This is easily interpreted as Jesus encouraging Thomas to ask himself the zen question “Who am I?”. This is easily interpreted as Jesus suggesting Thomas doing a zen intensive, trying to answer the big question “Who
am I?”. There is no answer to this question. The only answer is to wake up to directly see for oneself the truth of the Self, the truth of the Self who actually asks this question. This moment of realizing the existence of the Self as the one who is asking the question, the one who is answering the question, and the one who is the answer to its question, is called enlightenment. It shows one they are the observer, the observed, and also the act of observing. It shows to you that everything is you. Dreaming.

So, Jesus continues: “Learn who you are.” This confirms everything that was said previously about the message given to Thomas. Jesus wants Thomas to become aware of the big Self. The Self who dreams everything.

Then, Jesus continues, “...in what way you exist, and how you will come to be.” There are two selves that are Thomas: one that exists now, and one that will only become in the future. The small self is the ego, of course, the dream the real Self dreams. When the small self of ego is revealed clearly as just a dream, the true source of consciousness is revealed, as if being born right there right then. Ego becomes just a worthless literary possibility, just like the true Self once was treated only as a worthless literary possibility. The small, egoistic self is the way Thomas exists now. And the true Self how Thomas will come to be.

The next part is interesting: “...although you are uncomprehending.” Jesus openly says that Thomas is not enlightened, and that Thomas does not understand much or anything about the words Jesus preaches. Thomas is still missing the mark.

However, “you have already come to know, and you will be called ’the one who knows himself’.” This suggests that in the future, Thomas becomes enlightened.

Finally, “For he who has not known himself has known nothing, but he who has known himself has at the same time already achieved knowledge about the depth of the all.” Obviously – the only knowledge about what’s real is knowing one thing only: the Self. How so? Just suppose that the Self is actually the self of the Dreamer, the one who dreams this reality of ours. Then, knowing oneself, meaning knowing Self, simply means waking up to the fact that there is only one self, the Dreamer’s self. So, the difference between knowing all and knowing nothing, is just one thing – the knowledge of the Self, the knowledge about the Dreamer who dreams everything. There’s nothing else to know. For any
knowledge about this world is illusory, it’s just a knowledge about a fairy tale, a dream, a simulation. Only the knowledge about the Dreamer is real. Not a dream. Everything else is an illusion. An elaborate, sweet illusion. Everything else misses the mark.

So, it seems that literary Jesus was a simple fellow, who only wanted everyone to become enlightened to the truth of the entire world being just a simulation in the end. Just a dream. Our dream. Your dream.

Doesn’t it?
PART IV

SIMULATION AND SCIENCE
How much is one plus zero?
Still one? Are you sure?
What if zero can be excited, and polarized, to interact with number one, whenever number one is near, attacking the zero with its plus sign in its hands? What if zero is zero only if left alone?
This is stupid you say? Welcome to quantum theory! Oh, just rename the word “zero” to the word “quantum vacuum” and the above reasoning becomes reality! And I don’t mean – we can write equations and talk, but it won’t affect any real experiment. No, no, no. There are experiments that detect exactly this – polarization of zero, or polarization of vacuum if you will. Yes, one plus zero is not always one.
Actually, when these experiments were first made, no one knew what was going on. Physicists had to figure it out on their own after the real discoveries involving vacuum.
We still don’t understand what’s going on with this zero not being quite zero when other numbers are around. Or, to put it in the language of physics, we still don’t know what’s going on in the quantum vacuum,
when particles are close one to another. Or even when there’s just a single particle alone, floating around.

How did universe come to be?
God created it in a single moment, right? And left it to move on its own then. Right? No? Not right? Wrong?

How did universe come to be, then? Oh, the Big Bang happened in a single moment, and then the universe was left to move on its own.

Hm... I’ve kind of read this somewhere else very recently... It’s just that the word “Big Bang” was erroneously typed as “God”.

So... There are questions science simply cannot answer. Nor will ever be able to answer.

Don’t believe me? Well, every theory has at least one truth in its basis. Every single theory. There is not a single theory without at least one truth being it’s basic law. These basic truths are called ‘axioms’.

Basic truth can’t be proven in any way. How could one prove a basic truth? Well, one has a theory and then proves the truth using the theory...

But... The theory should prove it’s basis then? Is this possible? Can brain explain brain? Is there a wall to knowledge? Can we even answer this simple question?

Well, it turns out that we can, thanks for asking! Oh, the answer is a total disaster!

This part of the book finds such glitches, where one detail of reality is in a total opposition to another detail of reality. Glitches where the existence of one thing demands that the other thing be absent from the real world. And yet – there they both are!

We continue our glitch-hunting. Yes, a simulation is known by its glitches. We don’t need anyone to tell us that we are in a simulation. We are smart enough to see it for ourselves.

So, we see it for ourselves in the next ten chapters!
There lived funny fellows in the ancient Greece, who called themselves Sophists. People hired them to represent them before the court of law. Why? Sophists knew how to argue well! They could win an argument easily! Then, they could argue equally well, defending the position totally opposite of the one they’ve just defended! Funny fellows.

We today believe there is logic in the world.

However, if we truly live in a simulation, then there will necessarily be glitches all over the reality. Possibly in logic. The errors in the program written to run the simulation. Bugs.

Oh yes, there are at least two bugs in logic! Since entire science grows out of logic... It’s not hard to see that this logical glitch may spread to all of the science.

But, more importantly, if there is a glitch in logic... Then, whatever we may think, however we may reason, about anything really, is – also flawed! What if we are in a universe where we may think we are fine, but actually, we are totally wrong, and, even worse – what if we are not able to prove us wrong? Such a grim perspective...

Luckily, there’s nothing wrong with our universe, and our brains are just fine, thanks for asking! We are just fine... Or... are we?
I’m glad you asked! No, we are not, and welcome to the very next four sections devoted to proving that we cannot prove ourselves wrong! No, I’m not joking... It can be done, and yes, it has a lot to do with the simulation theory. Keep reading on, please!
There was this mathematician once, Georg Cantor. He was the man who knew infinity. Cantor discovered a beautiful, beautiful mathematical theory. The theory of infinity. The theory almost childish at first. It turns out it is fundamental for all of mathematics.

One day, Cantor sat down to prove his Continuum hypothesis. He proved it fairly quickly. He sent the letter with the proof to his editor, to publish it. It was a good day.

Then, the next day, Cantor sat down again to prove his Continuum hypothesis once again, but with a different method this time. So, he went on proving his Continuum hypothesis differently that day. Surprisingly, soon enough it turned out that the Continuum hypothesis was wrong! Cantor hastily sent a letter with the disproof of the Continuum hypothesis to his editor. Editor had to stop any printing of the yesterday’s proof, for something was wrong! It was a bad day.

So, the next day, Cantor sat down to check his Continuum hypothesis. He got an idea. He could check it using the third method, different from the first two methods he used yesterday and the day before. So he checked the Continuum hypothesis, and it turned correct! So he sent a letter to his editor. It was a good day.

The very next day, Cantor had an idea how to prove his Continuum hypothesis using a completely different method! So he went on to check his Continuum hypothesis by the fourth method. And it turned out the Continuum hypothesis was – wrong. It was a bad day.

Mathematics had hit a huge wall that day.

“No one shall expel us from the paradise Cantor created for us.”

– David Hilbert, On the infinite
Cantor discovered an error in mathematics. A glitch. This error he discovered actually spread. There was no cure for it. He went insane. Literally. Whenever he wanted to calculate something, there were those errors popping out. If it weren’t tragic for Cantor, it would have been funny. Mathematics was able to prove something today, and to disprove it tomorrow. Is this possible? How can this be? How could mathematics possibly go insane? Mathematics, the most logical of all the science ever! How?

This was the first time mathematics encountered its end, it seemed. It still seems so today. Actually, today we know these inconsistencies and errors in mathematics and logic cannot be cured in any possible way. Even worse! We know today that only the most simple mathematical theories are free of such errors. Almost entire mathematics is actually flawed! And logic too!

Logical errors were discovered long, long time ago – by the ancient Greeks!
Consider this sentence:

“The statement you are reading right now is false.”

It’s an ancient Greek paradox. If this statement is false, then the opposite is true:

“This sentence you have just read a second ago is not false.”

So, not being false – it’s true. Therefore, it’s true what it says. It says it’s false! A paradox!

Or, for instance, imagine I just told you:

“I just lied.”

So, I lied when I said “I just lied.” Since I lied, the statement “I just lied” is not true, it’s a lie. Therefore, the opposite is true,

“I just told truth.”

But then, the truth is what I said – the truth is that I just lied. A paradox!

There’s a deeper flaw in the way logical systems work. There’s a glitch in logic!
After the Cantor’s discovery of a glitch in mathematics, another mathematician chimed in. His name was Kurt Gödel. He decided to take a look at Cantor’s glitch from a deeper perspective. He wasn’t interested just in Cantor’s theory. He wasn’t interested in Cantor’s mathematical glitch only. He took a look at any theory.

Any theory is based on some basic assumptions. One can prove or disprove anything using these basic assumptions. The basic assumptions are called axioms. Axioms are the very basis of any logical system of ideas.

Axioms themselves cannot be proved, though. There are simply no deeper truths at disposal. Axioms are the deepest truths one can come up with.

For instance, the truth that two parallel lines never meet is an axiom. It is obviously true. Funny, this obvious truth is in some mathematical theories – wrong! The opposite is true for those mathematical theories. Namely – the truth that two parallel lines meet at infinity is an axiom for such theories.

So, when looking into logical systems of ideas that lie on axioms, Gödel was interested in the following question:

“Are all theories complete?”

Here’s a simple example. Imagine you just learned how to do roots. So let’s do roots of some numbers. For instance, the root of four is two, everyone knows this. The root of one is one, another obvious truth. The root of zero is zero, nothing strange here as well. The root of negative one is... What is the root of negative one? There is no number whose square is negative... There is no root of negative numbers!

So, even though taking roots works very well with positive numbers, the theory of roots is not complete. Taking roots fails at negative numbers.

There are problems that have no solution within the theory of roots. One has to expand the theory then into another theory. This new theory is now bigger and better. So in the case of roots, we expand the notion of a number! We create new numbers. These are called imaginary numbers. When squared, the result is a negative number. So everything is OK now with roots, right?

So, Gödel’s question was:
“Is the new, better theory complete now?”

Gödel used only basic logic to prove that the answer is – no! Every theory is incomplete! What? Mathematical theories are incomplete? Mathematics is flawed? How can this be? We were expected to be able to solve every single equation in school. And now... Now we’re told that not all equations can be solved in a logical way?

It’s even worse than this. Gödel also demonstrated, by using the basic logic, that all the theories are inconsistent, too. Namely, one cannot prove that there is a flaw in some theory, just by using methods of that flawed theory. It’s much like saying – a crazy person does not know they are crazy...

So, is mathematics crazy? Oh yes. Not only mathematics. Any system of logic dealing with arithmetics is crazy. Arithmetics like ‘one plus one is two’.

The exact Gödel’s statement is:

“Any effectively generated theory capable of expressing elementary arithmetic cannot be both consistent and complete. In particular, for any consistent, effectively generated formal theory that proves certain basic arithmetic truths, there is an arithmetical statement that is true, but not provable in the theory.”

Interesting, isn’t it? There’s a glitch in logic!
A mathematical glitch

“I see it, but I don’t believe it!”

– Georg Cantor, in a letter to Dedekind

If one cannot create mathematical theories in a logical, complete and consistent way, how much worse is with the logic of everyday life then? A logic that is not so strict as mathematics. We keep making theories about reality every day. Our everyday theories are small and not very complex. And we adapt our theories about the world every day. However, interestingly, if we were to reach for the perfect, complete and consistent theory about the world – we couldn’t. If mathematics cannot do it – how could we?

So, you see, there’s a limitation to how well can we grasp the world logically. We can’t.

The situation is the same as if this world of ours was a simulation. The mathematics being restricted is a glitch within the simulation we call reality. We just found another glitch. Another glitch that points to the fact that we live in a simulation. Any simulation has limits. Any simulation has glitches. We just found another one.

The glitch of mathematics is interesting on a still deeper level. For – have you ever wondered:

“How come I’m so very smart?”

No, seriously, where does the logic we use in our thinking come from?

We are obviously simply born with it. Some things come naturally. For instance, many animals can walk the instance they are born. We all start to breathe the moment we are born.
Similarly, we all share the same logic! We all think similarly. No human ever revolutionized common logic. Ever. If you are capable of thinking it – so am I. If I am capable of thinking it – so are you. We are all capable of learning about numbers. And we are all capable of summing one plus one into two. And we can all talk pretty well. Where does it all come from? How come we are so well equipped in the very same way? How come we humans are so similar? Or, even broader, how come all animals are so similar?

Well, one may rightfully say that we are all pre-programmed. Well, obviously, aren’t we? It’s an obvious thing, isn’t it? Once you come to look at it this way... We are pre-programmed to think the way we do, to use the logic we daily use.

The glitch of mathematics is interesting in a still broader way, too. We will never be capable of fully grasping the world. For our mathematics is limited. And there’s a glitch in it.

Unless... Unless the world is a simulation. A simulation doesn’t have to be mathematically perfect. A simulation is just what a programmer encoded in the code. It can be flawed. Actually, it has to have errors! A simulation is restricted in many ways. One cannot do everything with a simulation. There will surely be glitches and errors with any simulation!

We found another glitch in the code of reality. The glitch of mathematics and logic.
There were two kids once. Doug and Yolanda. Doug and Yolanda were neighbors. They lived in a small village. They lived happily, surrounded by open green spaces of meadows and vineyards.

Sometimes Doug would visit Yolanda to play together in Yolanda’s yard. And sometimes Yolanda would come over to Doug’s yard to play together. Actually, they frequented both Doug’s and Yolanda’s yards throughout a day. It was as if there were no borders between their parents’ properties. There was a cute little wooden fence there, dividing Doug’s carrots from Yolanda’s tomatoes, but the cute little fence was only one foot tall.

So Doug and Yolanda lived their happy childhoods happily in their village.

One day, a little dog came around. No-one’s dog. A cute little ball of fur. It happened that the little doggy appeared in Doug’s yard first. Doug was so happy! He fed it and washed it and played with it all day long. And Yolanda was happy too! She spent all of her day with Doug and his cute little doggy. They both decided to call the little doggy – Doggy.

And so, they lived happily that day, playing together, Doug, Yolanda and Doggy. They played in Doug’s yard for a while, and then they spontaneously moved to play in Yolanda’s yard for a while. And then the game would naturally take them back to Doug’s yard. And so on.

And so the night came.
The next day, Doug woke up and ran into his yard to play with Doggy! But Doggy wasn’t there! Where’s Doggy? Oh no! Doggy left as mysteriously as it appeared! Doug was so upset. Poor little fellow. He ran all over his yard. In the barn? Doggy, doggy, come boy! No Doggy there. Behind the barn? No Doggy there either. Doug looked everywhere. No Doggy to be found.

Saddened, Doug went over to Yolanda’s to tell her the sad news. But behold! In Yolanda’s yard, behind Yolanda’s house, there they are, both of them, Yolanda and Doggy, playing!

“I thought Doggy was gone! You stole it from me! What is Doggy doing here?”
Doug yelled. Yolanda was just standing still for a while.

“What? Stole? Doggy came to me to feed her! So Doggy and me had a breakfast early this morning.”
Yolanda laughed.

“She? No, no, no. Doggy is he!”
“How can you tell? Doggy could be a girl too!”
“Look. Yolanda. Doggy is my dog, it came to me first, I fed him first, he lives in my yard, and he sleeps in my house. My dog!”
And so Doug took Doggy into his arms and ran into his yard.

Yolanda was very, very sad, of course. Who shall she play with now? Doggy is gone. Doug is gone. There are only chickens walking aimlessly around... She ran quickly after them!

“Wait! Wait! Doggy is my dog too! I want to play with her too!”
Doug seemed worried a bit.

“OK. We can both play with Doggy. But right here, in my yard! Not in your yard. He’s my doggy!”
“Doggy is a girl, dummy!”
“Whatever...”

And so they played in Doug’s yard for a while happily, the three of them.

As the day moved along lazily, the girl, the boy and the dog moved along into Yolanda’s yard. Suddenly, Doug realized they were no longer in his yard! The game enchanted them, and he didn’t even notice the natural transition from point A to point B. Who would? Kids always move around while playing, don’t they?

So Doug got upset, and held Doggy in his arms for a while, then they both ran home.
The next morning – guess what happened? Yes, Doug woke up – and there was no Doggy around! He found it in Yolanda’s yard of course. Playing with Yolanda.

They all grew up eventually, all three of them, happily and effortlessly. All three of them played in both yards in the end, spontaneously and effortlessly. Doggy passed away last year, since dogs don’t live much longer than a decade or so. Kids were no longer kids, though, so no tear was shed.

It turned out Doggy was a she. Doggy had doggies of her own, of course, so Doug and Yolanda both had many doggies soon! They were very happy together.

So... Who was Doggy’s rightful owner? Doug? Yolanda? No one?

Let’s hear what young Doug had to say about it. Let’s hear his logic.

“Dog came to me first! And I fed him! In my yard! And I took care of him all day long! And I cared about him! It’s my dog!”

But Yolanda had said:

“Yes, but Doggy came to me the next day! And the next day! She loves me better! I love her too! She chose me!”

And... What would the dog say?

“Woof, woof!”

OK, maybe not the dog... What would a neutral bystander say?

“Well, there were those two kids, and there was that doggy. Someone ditched the poor animal, and so it sought a place to eat and sleep. By pure chance it turned out doggy visited Doug first. And then doggy visited Yolanda next, the very next day. Dog is just a dog. It doesn’t really belong to anyone. It simply is. Childish business!”

So, who was right? Whose logic was superior? Who would have won the case before a court of justice?

By using the very same common sense logic, shared by all human beings, they all came to different conclusions, Doug, Yolanda and a neutral bystander. Doug proved Doggy was his. Then Yolanda proved Doggy was hers by using a different method next day. Just like Cantor proved his continuum hypothesis the first day using some method, and then disproved it the other day by another method. And a neutral bystander simply noticed that there is no logic there at all. That the logic is
inconsistent. Dog was just a dog. Dogs wander around aimlessly. They have it from their ancestors who roamed steppes and forests in search for food. Dog is a dog. Doug is a boy. Yolanda is a girl. That’s about it. Any other logical attempt at explaining would be a pure fantasy that can be bent this way or the other.

“But wait”, one might say. “Wasn’t a neutral bystander correct? Kids were just kids, and that’s all, isn’t it? That’s the right kind of logic to use in this example.”

Yes indeed. That’s the right answer. Do notice though that a neutral bystander’s point of view simply denies any logic at all. He points to the fact that logic is incomplete: logic cannot prove itself wrong!

Things and beings and phenomena simply are. Things happen, but there is no logic in them. Anything we say can be said in a different way with a different meaning. We can state something today, then argue favorably on behalf of the total opposite the next day. No matter what we say, no matter how we argue, no matter what kind of logic we use – it’s all just in our heads! Reality is. That’s about everything one can say about anything, really. Tree is a tree, rose is a rose, and chair is a chair. We’re done.

Actually, tree is just a word in our heads, rose is just a word in our heads, and chair is just a word in our heads. How can we tell the real rose is not in our heads as well? Maybe we’re just dreaming about it. Maybe...

Wake up.
PART IV • CHAPTER 3

SPEED OF LIGHT

Here’s the thing about the speed of light: it’s the same for everyone, and it’s the largest speed possible.

So... So what? Well, all other speeds are different for different observers. But not the speed of light. Speed of light is easy. Just the same for all observers. As if someone cut through all the speeds and said: “OK, enough of this, I don’t have much time. Let’s just put this here in the simplest way possible, the same for everyone. No one will notice, really.”

Then, it’s also as if someone said: “OK, enough of this, I don’t have much time. Let’s just put this here in the simplest way possible, let’s just cut all the speeds at this maximum. No one will notice, really.”

You see, it’s as if someone programmed a code, with the simplest solution. The simplest solution is called the ‘speed of light’. Why? Why would someone introduce the speed of light? Well, if this universe is just a simulation, then speeds cannot be infinite. Nothing in a simulation can. So, speeds have to remain finite. In other words – there will be the largest speed. It turns out it’s the speed of light. And why couldn’t speeds be infinite? Well, all simulations are run on a computer. And computers need resources. Resources such as electricity and memory and time. And resources are finite. So, everything in a simulation has to be finite. Including speeds.

Furthermore, the speed of light is the same for all observers. Now this is just the programmer being lazy! That’s all this is.

So, you see, the speed of light yells at us very loudly: “You’re in a simulation, guys!” Doesn’t it?
“How can a particle be everywhere a moment before being right here?”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

There was an experiment made in the early twentieth century on this planet. And then it was made again soon afterwards. And again. And again. It was surely made this way or another for over one thousand times. The experiment is called ‘the double slit experiment’. You probably heard about it. Many new age books mention it. For a reason! There’s, however, quite a different reason why it’s mentioned here. Keep reading!

The interesting thing about the double slit experiment is – it’s insane. It’s contrary to any logic. And when I say that it’s contrary to any logic, no, I don’t mean that it belongs to the quantum realm, and quantum realm is in general different than the everyday realm of everyday things. No, even for a thing from the quantum realm, the double slit experiment is insanely illogical.

So here’s what the double slit experiment is about.

Imagine you dropped a marble into the pond. You’re in the lovely little boat, the day is just perfect, and the air is cosily warm. You drop
a marble into the pond, and waves start to spread out. Waves start to spread out – all over the pond. You dropped a marble, marble hit just one tiny spot at the water surface, but the waves this collision of a tiny marble with a tiny spot on the water created, eventually spread over the entire surface of the pond.

Nothing unusual here.

So, waves wave up and down, and the farther away from you the waves are, the less they wave.

Now, imagine you have the kids’ air gun that shoots marbles. So you shoot marbles, one after another, into the pond. Each marble creates a wave. You end up with a bunch of waves all over the pond in the end.

Imagine now there’s the screen at the opposite side of the pond. As the water waves up and down, the screen becomes wet. There’s the pattern visible on the screen. The waving pattern. The line between the wet part of the screen and the dry part of the screen is wavy.

Now, imagine there’s me too next to you! You’re on your lovely little boat, I’m on my lovely little boat nearby, and we are shooting marbles into the pond childishly. Laughing. It’s a beautiful day, after all.

Your marbles create waves. My marbles create waves as well.

After a while, your waves and my waves meet up. What happens when they meet up? They start creating complex patterns. Our two waves create the new wave that waves in the bizarre way. So, away from both of us, our two waves create a complex wave that waves in the not-so-simple way.

This joint wave of ours eventually reaches the screen. The dry–wet line on the screen changes.

The big question is now:

“What is the new line on the screen like?”

Is it the sum of the lines your wave created plus the line my wave created? Or is it more complex than just the simple sum of lines our waves would create?

Well, the answer is: no, the result of both of us dropping marbles into the pond isn’t just a simple addition of your line and my line.

The reason for this is – waves wave. If one waves up, and the other waves down, the drop of water there will as a result stand still. Then
again, if one wave waves upwards, and another wave waves up too, the drop of water there will swing high, high up. And this happens all over the pond. This happens all over the pond, because waves are all over the pond. And waves wave. All over the pond.

Now, imagine the pond ran dry suddenly! There’s no water in the pond anymore. We just keep laughing, though, shooting marbles directly at the screen. Marbles hit the screen, and some mud is left there. So, as we shoot marbles from kids’ guns at the screen, patches of mud and dirt appear wherever a marble hits the screen. After a while, a pattern of mud and dirt becomes visible. The most mud is directly in front of us. We mostly shot straight ahead. So, the next big question is now:

“What is the mud pattern on the screen like?”

Is it the sum of the patterns your gun created plus the pattern my gun created? Or is it more complex than just the simple sum of mud patches our marbles would create?

Well, a mud patch is a mud patch, and mud patches don’t wave in any way. So, the resulting mud pattern on the screen is just a simple sum of your pattern and of my pattern.

So, the waves and the guns create different patterns on the screen. Waves and guns create different patterns on screen, because marbles are located at one spot only. Marbles are at a very precise location all the time. On the other hand, waves are not at one spot only. Waves are all over the surface of the pond. That’s why one wave can affect the other wave. Both waves are all over the pond. They touch one another.

And now, the super big question time! The super big question is:

“What will the pattern be if we both shoot – electrons instead of marbles?!”

How does one do this? How do we employ electrons? Well, in old tube TV sets, electrons are shot hitting the screen. Electrons create images on the screen. We just need a little extra plate in front of the
electron gun there, with two slits in the plate, one slit close to the other. That’s it. This kind of experiment is called ‘the double slit experiment’ for this reason.

Well, the experiment has been done many, many times. It can be done at home, too. There are videos about it being done this way or the other all over the internet. I like the video on Youtube where some guy uses his laser pen and holds a pair needles in his hand.

The result is always:

“Electrons behave like waves.”

The pattern will be as if we were both shooting marbles into the pond, creating waves.

We have a problem here now, Houston.

What seems to be the problem?

Well, when a single electron hits the screen, it makes a shiny little dot on it. The dot is not big at all. So, each single electron is like a marble, not like a wave. There’s no dry-wet line on the screen. Each electron hits the screen just like a marble does. At a single point.

So... How can the pattern that arises on the screen after both of us shoot a heap of marbles towards it be wavy?

The pattern is wavy because electrons messed one with the other during their flight towards the screen. An electron that hit the screen on the left actually mingled with the electron that hit the screen on the right during the flight.

But... If electrons are like marbles, they fly in a straight line, right?

Well... Right, but... Quite contrary to everyday logic, they wave in between the flight.

So, to get this straight, an electron is a wave, present all over the space, during the flight. But the moment it hits the screen, it collapses into a single point?

Yes indeed, thanks for asking!

So... If an electron was all over the space during the flight... How exactly did it arrive from the Andromeda galaxy right in time to hit the screen at that single particular point, on the other side of the pond?

Yes, there’s a big problem here. We have just found a glitch. The wave function collapse is a glitch in the simulation we call reality. And the glitch is real.
For instance, one can sum all the possible histories of a single particle wave all over the space. The result will be that the particle waving all over the time and space, arrived at the exact spot it was detected. Even though it waved all over the entire space. This procedure of summing waves over histories is called the Feynman path integral. Wave function is real. It’s not that wave functions are errors. No. Waves are real. What’s wrong is the underlying paradox of waves being everywhere. The paradox that is real. A single particle truly is everywhere before colliding with the screen, at a single point.

Even the screen is everywhere just before we decide to look at it. The unexplained glitch is:

“How can a particle be everywhere a moment before being right here?”

This fact, this very real fact, is against any logic. It’s a short-cut in the code. It’s as if the code was written hastily. It’s a glitch. A glitch in the code of reality. We found another one.
PART IV • CHAPTER 5

THE BIG BANG

“So... where did this Big Bang happen exactly, then? In Europe? In Asia? In the depths of oceans? In my kitchen? Or was it in your fridge?”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

How big is universe? “Duh! Next question!”
No, seriously. How big is it? Is it limited? Is it infinite?
Well, it had a beginning, everyone knows that: the Big Bang!
So... where did this Big Bang happen exactly, then? In Europe? In Asia? In the depths of oceans? In my kitchen? Or was it in your fridge? Nah, everyone knows it happened at a single point!
Actually, that cannot be true. Big Bang had to happen – everywhere, simultaneously! Big Bang had to happen at all points at once. What’s wrong with this? It’s fine, right? Big Bang happened everywhere simultaneously, no problem. Right?
Well... No, not right. There are problems. It’s as if... It’s as if someone turned this universe on. Yes, turned it on in a computer simulation.
Don’t believe me? How can someone turn the universe on? And how could we know it? How could we possibly know this from the inside of the universe?
Well... Thanks for asking, and... Read on, please!
The Big Bang story begins in the early twentieth century with the surprising finding of Slipher, Lemaitre and Hubble. Surprisingly, they found that all the galaxies are moving away from us! And even more: distant galaxies run away from us more quickly! The farther away the galaxy is, the faster it moves away from us.

What does this mean? Why would all the galaxies move away from us? Why wouldn’t some galaxies move towards us? Are we so scary? Are we somehow making everything run away from us? And why would galaxies gain speed? Is there an engine attached to them, making then move ever faster?

When one thinks about this, it appears clear that this universe of ours is like a balloon. As if some child blows the balloon steadily, so that the universal balloon grows and grows. In such a balloon, all the particles of air inside, move exactly as galaxies in our universe do: they all move away one from another, and the farther ones move more quickly.

So, it turns out the universe is a balloon that is being inflated.

When one looks into the past, one finds the balloon being smaller back then. It had been inflated to the larger present size during the past.

If one looks even farther into the past, the balloon was even smaller back then.

This way, if one looks far enough into the past, one will find the balloon being very, very small.

In other words – not so long ago, our universal balloon we live in was the size of a point. At that point, back then, something so violent
happened that made this point blow up. This point is being blown up still as we speak.

This violent event that made the single point blow up to create galaxies and humans and entire reality is called the Big Bang. For obvious reasons, obviously.
Everything moves away from us in space. And the farther away from us, it moves more quickly. So, the nearest objects don’t move too quickly away from us. The objects that are farther out, move with some appreciable speed. The objects that are even farther out away from us, move very, very quickly.

What do we mean by ‘very, very quickly’? Well, we all know there is the maximal speed one can move with. It’s the speed of light. If light can’t move more quickly – nothing can. That’s because light has no rest mass. Light is massless. So it can move very quickly. So, nothing moves faster than light. If something moves almost with the speed of light, it moves very, very quickly indeed.

So, very, very distant objects in universe move very, very quickly away from us. What about even more distant objects? Well, even more distant objects move even more quickly. So, do extremely distant objects move faster than light? Yes they do. But wait, didn’t we just say nothing moves faster than light? Yes we did. So... There is a logical problem here, isn’t there? Yes there is.

We have arrived at a glitch!

There’s the horizon there, though, that prevents us from seeing anything moving faster than light. This horizon is called the particle horizon. However, the conclusion still remains: objects outside our particle horizon still move faster than light.

This is not the only problem with the Big Bang. Another problem with the Big Bang is – how exactly was all the matter packed into a
point back then when the universe just sprang to life? This may be explained somehow in logical terms, though. For instance, universe may be expanding and contracting, just to start expanding again, in order to contract again... But this opens another question – what causes the cycle of expanding and contracting? Expanding at the right moment! We just replaced one problem with another.

“But wait, this Big Bang theme, it’s just a theory, right?” Well, no, it isn’t, it’s real. Distant objects do move faster. It had been observed over and over. It’s the real thing.

We have arrived at another glitch, pointing to the fact that this reality is a simulation, a dream. A badly written simulation, it seems. A rather arbitrary dream.
“Then science kicked in and replaced the word ‘God’ with the word ‘Big Bang’. So...”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

Well, it is probably not surprising that the very creation of our universe points to the fact that we live in a simulation. Throughout history, people believed God created universe. This solved all of the problems one might come across when thinking about the universe and its creation. God is obviously the Great Simulator who simulates this universe in this story of creation. God is the Great Dreamer who dreams our universe here.

Then science kicked in and replaced the word ‘God’ with the word ‘Big Bang’. So... There’s still someone out there then who turned the Big Bang on. Everywhere at the same time. So that everything sprung to life out of nowhere.

This looks to me pretty much like a strong case for the theory saying the universe is just a computer simulation. Or just a dream. What say you?
As we all probably know, there are black holes out there in the centers of galaxies.

Black holes are massive, massive stars. So massive, that they crumble down under the influence of their very own weight.

Every massive object curves space and time around it. Even me! Even though I am not that massive, I believe... So what does the curving do? What happens when space and time curve? Well, one very well know effect of space and time being curved around massive objects is slowing of rays of light. That’s right. Light moves more slowly when next to a massive object.

The more massive an object is, the slower the speed of light.

Also, the closer light is to the massive object, the slower it moves.

This opens interesting possibilities. For instance, is it possible for light to stop moving if close enough to some object? Yes, it is. If the object is very dense, light will stop moving completely at some distance away from it.

This distance defines the horizon. It’s a sphere where light stops moving. Literally.
So, how dense an object should be then, in order to have the horizon around itself? Well, if an object is very, very small... It will be enclosed within the horizon. For instance, particles are very, very small. Particles, such as electrons that run inside wires in our homes.

What’s the big deal then? What happens if light stops moving? Is it interesting?

Yes, it is! If light stops moving near the horizon, then there is no way to measure anything inside the horizon. You see, in order to measure anything at all, to see anything at all, we need – light. If light stops and refuses to get inside the horizon... As far as we are concerned, there’s nothing there. Nothing that could be measured any way...

So, the interesting detail here is: if particles are very, very small, and they really are, then there’s a horizon around each particle. There is nothing of interest inside those horizons. It’s as if there are holes around us. It’s as if space has holes, like a swiss cheese.

It’s as if space was a mesh, a lattice. There is the smallest possible distance, beyond which nothing is measurable. Nothing smaller than this smallest distance can possibly exist, for we couldn’t see it, smell it, measure it in any way.

This smallest of all small distances is called – the Planck length.

And here we are now, at the doorsteps of our big question:

“If space is like a mesh... Isn’t it the same as being in a simulation?”

It is indeed! No simulation can handle infinitely many points of space. Every single simulation has to divide space into distinct points. Into a mesh. Into a lattice. There will always exist the smallest distance in every simulation. There are not enough resources to calculate everything otherwise. Simulation always involves restrictions.

This way, one can argue that the existence of the Planck length is a glitch actually, pointing to the fact that our reality is just a simulation. Very elaborate one this time.
Part IV • Chapter 7

The Fermi Paradox

“Where is everybody?”

– Enrico Fermi

Physicist Enrico Fermi once noticed that it’s awfully quiet out there, in the outer space. No chatter, no music... We have our telescopes pointed towards everywhere! And yet... No one ever tells us a joke. No one ever asks for some sugar to borrow. No one ever sings to us.

It’s a very lonely neighborhood out here.

This means – we are the only intelligent life in the entire universe so far.

This, or no one wants to speak to us!

Well, we would pick an information or two every now and then even if everyone truly and deliberately chose not to speak to us. Someone would emit some TV show every now and then for us to pick!

But there is no TV show to watch from outer space. No songs to listen to from outer space. No intelligent information ever came from outer space.

How is this a problem, one may ask. Well, our planet is the very mediocre planet. Very mediocre planet indeed. Our Earth is not special by anything much really. Yes, we have water and blue skies. But, there are billions of planets out there with water and blue skies. There are
billions of galaxies with billions of planets each... There simply has to be someone out there!

But so far – not even crickets to be heard from the outer space.

So, this puts forward the following question:

“How come this universe is built only for us?”

Well, this question is similar to the question ants in a jar might ask:

“How come this jar is built only for us?”

The answer to both of these questions is possibly:

“Because it’s a simulation.”

So, the Fermi paradox is another glitch possibly, pointing to the fact that this universe is just a simulation. Just a simulation, tailored just for you and me. Someone seems to love us, I guess.
The Second Law of Thermodynamics

“So, if we can’t clean anything up... How come we can clean everything up then?”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

If we create more garbage than we can clean it up, could we possibly make environment clean? Well, if we clean everything up... We make more garbage than we cleaned up.

“But wait, this is stupid, this cannot be. My room is clean! I clean my room! So... There. You’re just frightening us with this stupid ideas – If we create more garbage than we can clean it up...”

Well... There’s the law of physics saying exactly this: ‘More garbage is created than one can clean up. Always.’ It’s called – you guessed right, the second law of thermodynamics.

So, if we can’t clean anything up... How come we can clean everything up then?

I’m glad you asked! No, we can’t clean everything up. Ever. The cleaning up phenomenon is against the garbage law! It’s another glitch. And it has to do with – evolution, living organisms, you and me. Possibly something to do with the neighbor’s dog, too! Allow me to introduce our next gem in our collection of the glitches of this simulation of ours we call reality! Please welcome – the second law of thermodynamics!
We have all dropped a glass on the floor at least once in our lifetimes. What happened to the glass then? Did glass magically transform into a glass jar in the shape of a dancing elephant? No, it didn’t. Did glass magically transform into a beautiful glass vase in the shape of a beautiful flower with glass leaves and glass petals? No, of course it didn’t. What did the dropped glass transform into then? It just broke up. It transformed into many pieces of rubbish upon breaking. The glass became disordered pieces of different sizes and shapes. Those pieces of broken glass were once together, forming a glass, in the very ordered way. This order made the glass useful. But upon breaking – disorder kicked in, and the glass became just a heap of useless rubbish.

When one comes to think of it, any glass is made of many, many pieces held together. The smallest such pieces are atoms. There are even smaller pieces that make atom up, such as elementary particles as electrons and nuclear particles. So, a glass is made of many, many pieces. A glass is made of astronomically many small pieces. The number of pieces being held together, forming a glass, is astronomically large.

Now think of all the ways one can re-arrange all of those small pieces. One can re-arrange pieces of glass so that the glass becomes a glass jar in the shape of a dancing elephant. Or, one can re-arrange the many pieces, so that the glass becomes a beautiful glass vase in the shape of a beautiful flower with glass leaves and glass petals. However, one can also re-arrange the small pieces of a glass in disordered ways too. One can re-arrange the pieces of glass so that the result is simply a heap of rubbish, a heap of broken glass on the floor.
So, what is more numerous? The number of ways one can re-arrange the pieces of glass in the ordered way, into beautiful jars and vases, or the number of ways one can re-arrange pieces of glass in disordered fashion into heaps of rubbish? Which number of ways is more numerous? Ordered or disordered?

It doesn’t take much to realize that there are far, far more ways to re-arrange pieces of glass in disordered way into heaps of rubbish, than there are ways to re-arrange pieces of glass into ordered vases and jars. In fact, the disordered possibilities are astronomically larger than the ordered ones. Just imagine: a vase is an ordered collection of small, small pieces of glass. Now, disassemble the vase, and then assemble the pieces of glass together to form a usable vase. If any of pieces doesn’t fit, because it’s in the wrong spot, the vase shall leak water. So, there are billions and billions of ways to re-make the vase into a heap of broken glass. But there’s only one way to make a usable vase.

So, what is the probability that a glass being dropped to the floor will become a disordered heap of rubbish?

The probability is the number of ways one can re-arrange pieces of glass in disordered fashion, compared to all the ways one can re-arrange them altogether. But, one can re-arrange pieces of glass mostly in disordered fashion. Only an astronomically small portion of ways of re-arranging, results in ordered objects, not rubbish. So, the probability that the glass will become just a heap of disordered rubbish is practically 100%.

This is the second law of thermodynamics. If a system of many, many pieces undergoes a change, the probability that the result will be more disordered than the original system was, is 100%. The end result will not be nice and ordered. We will just end up with a heap of rubbish in the end. As time goes by, don’t expect things to become more ordered and more beautiful. Don’t expect that at all. Expect quite the contrary result. As time goes by, things will become old and in the end only a heap of rubbish shall remain.

This is true for everything around us. Just think about it. What will happen if we stop repairing our houses and our fences? What will happen if we stop mowing our lawns? And, in the end – what will happen to our bodies as time goes buy? What will happen to our houses and our fences in the end, even if we do repair them all the time?
Yes, everything shall become more and more disordered. Until all order is lost, and there are just pieces of rubbish left lying around.

This is one of the most fundamental laws of physics. This is the second law of thermodynamics.
Consider the following beautiful story now.

Long, long time ago, there was a fairly small planet. The planet was volatile with storms and volcanoes and earthquakes. The water from rocks evaporated into air, and there was no life there.

Then, one day, volcanoes stopped to erupt so much, and storms stopped being so violent, and earthquakes stopped shaking ground so tremendously. The ground became solid. Skies cleared a bit. Water rained from heavens, and seas and oceans and rivers appeared on the surface of the planet. The soil was rich with minerals brought by storms and volcanoes and earthquakes.

Then, the minerals from the soil started to combine with water in the heat of volcanic slopes, caressed by sun’s rays of light, under mighty thunders from the heavens. Simple elements from soil and water started to combine, slowly but steadily, into more complex structures. This continued for a long while. Some day, the morning dawned when simple elements managed to form very, very complex molecules. Molecules so complex, that they were able to duplicate themselves, in the rich and abundant environment.

This went on for a long while too. Then, one day, the self-duplicating organisms found the way to move and swim, able to survive even in areas not so rich and not so abundant. Billions of years passed this way. Organisms became ever more complex and more ordered and more organized.

Finally, the day arose when one of them was able to read this book.
This is the story of the evolution of life on this planet of ours we call Earth.

What’s wrong with this story?

Well, this story about our evolution says one thing and one thing only. It claims that the system of many, many pieces evolved to become more and more ordered here and there. It claims that astronomically many pieces of atoms formed astronomically complex beings, such as us, after very long time.

So... this story pretty much goes against the second law of thermodynamics! The second law of thermodynamics says that, as time goes on, the system of astronomically many particles will devolve into disorder. It certainly doesn’t say that as time goes by the system of many, many particles would evolve into astronomically complex beings! It says quite the opposite! The evolution of life is like saying that a glass when dropped to the floor would pick some additional glass from the floor, all the while re-arranging itself into a large vase in the shape of a beautiful flower. Then, when ground shook some more, the floor cracked and the vase fell to the ground violently, picking along the way some more glass, re-arranging itself into a beautiful jar in the form of a dancing elephant. And this is pretty much what the second law of thermodynamics prohibits! Just replace the word "glass" with the word "molecules". Evolution says that astronomically many molecules were shaken, forming even larger flowers, which in turn were shaken some more, forming even larger and more complex elephants!

This argument has been pointed out occasionally. But the counter-argument goes like this: yes, life evolved, but only here and there. Only here and there order increased. Elsewhere, disorder increased. So, overall, disorder increased on the planet, even though here and there order managed to increase as well. But order increased on account of increasing the surrounding disorder in the end. So, the second law of thermodynamics remains satisfied by life, too. Living creatures aren’t isolated, living creatures live in their environment. Yes, creatures became increasingly ordered. However, the environment became increasingly disordered, too!

But... Just replace the word "molecules" with the word "glass" now, and we arrive at the utter nonsense! Nonsense, because glass did not
evolve into beautiful vases in the shapes of flowers, nor did it evolve into beautiful jars in the shapes of dancing elephants! It just devolved into rubbish, of course. What else could it turn into? The second law of thermodynamics assures it. Regardless of environment.

So, the evolution of life is pretty much against the second law of thermodynamics! We found another glitch. It is as if reality is a simulation, and in this simulation we call reality, there’s the program written especially to support the otherwise impossible creation and the evolution of life. You and me. Someone seems to love us again.
DISCUSSION: THE SECOND LAW OF THERMODYNAMICS

“Life – OK. Glasses – not OK.”
– Igor, I’m Only Playing

So, glass and rocks didn’t evolve into anything, but organic molecules did.

Does this disprove evolution altogether?
No, of course not. There are fossils everywhere, all around the planet. Evolution happened alright.

There’s this little issue of the missing link between Neanderthals and Cro Magnons... But that’s an entirely different story.

So... What does this argument of ours prove or disprove then? Well, it proves that evolution didn’t happen by itself. Evolution happened alright. Darwin’s birds evolved many different kinds of beaks alright. It’s just that it couldn’t have happened without something completely unknown to us, something totally against the second law of thermodynamics. Something totally against one of the fundamental laws of physics.

One obvious explanation is that there is a law that specifically ensures that life remains unharmed by the otherwise overwhelming second law of thermodynamics. It is as if there’s a code that ensures that the simulation goes on with life, because – the life is the point of the simulation. It is as if there is a programmer who said:

“OK, let’s simulate life! Let’s put life in some environment, and let’s create favorable conditions. But then, let’s also create totally unfavorable conditions! Just for fun! Just for the sake of the simulation. These unfavorable conditions would then destroy life, obviously. But let’s make sure that this does not happen! Let’s implement additional code that keeps life safe, even in disastrous conditions! Let’s keep life safe, but nothing else. Life – OK. Glasses – not OK.”
So, arguing in this manner, one may come to the conclusion that this reality is pretty much a simulation. A contradictory simulation. A simulation with glitches.

When we watch movies, and there are some alien beings in the movie, and they arrive at some unsurmountable obstacles, some deadly problems, but they overcome them and survive, what do we feel? Even though the heroes in such movies are alien, not human, we feel pride and happiness because – life itself prevailed! Well... There may be a deeper reason for this. A glitch in the simulation of reality. Everything might be programmed to support life against all the odds. For the sake of the simulation.

It’s a glitch.
“But then... If someone fine tuned it all... Then there’s this someone out there, right?”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

What would we do if we wanted to, say, observe a colony of ants? We’re biologists now and we want to learn about ants. What do we do?

Well, we probably create a nice, warm and cozy habitat for them. We wouldn’t put them into water or send them to space to observe them, would we? No, we would create a nice simulation of their natural environment, so they can live happily and carry on with their daily activities in order to observe them. We would fine tune their little box made of glass. We would create nice warm temperature in there, super friendly humidity, with lots of plants and food and light. We wouldn’t create anything in their glass box to make them... well... not be available for observing, would we? No, we’d make everything just right.

Well... Someone did this with entire universe of ours! And ants in this experiment are – us. All living beings. Or, even, everything that exists here in this universe of ours! And the glass box is the universe.

“No way! Someone fine tuned everything so that we can carry on with our daily activities? And so that stars can move in galaxies, and planets around stars, and atoms in molecules, and electrons in atoms, and atoms in space?”
Indeed. Someone fine tuned everything for us. We’re good to go. We don’t have to bother with anything, everything is already provided in just right quantities. And by everything, I mean – everything! The forces pushing this universe to expand and create galaxies and stars and planets and us? Indeed, fine tuned. Repulsive and attractive forces that make everything move and not just sit around silly, is that fine tuned too? If one was larger or the other smaller, everything would just sit silly, or blow apart to pieces? Fine tuned indeed.

But then... If someone fine tuned it all... Then there’s this someone out there, right? Someone out of this universe, who fine tuned it, just as if it were some kind of a simulation.

Let’s check what science has to say about it exactly, shall we?
Quantum field theory is one extremely successful theory. It explains extremely subtle effects among very tiny particles, such as electrons. And it explains them with enormous precision.

There is one interesting thing that is fundamental to the quantum field theory. This interesting thing is called – vacuum. Yes, emptiness.

In quantum field theory, empty space is not empty at all. Actually, in quantum field theory, everything that exists is nothing but excitation of the fundamental field that pervades all space. Empty space is not empty in quantum field theory. Empty space is actually like a dough, ready to be molded with little, little pimples all over it. The little pimples are known as – matter. Yes, everything that exists is just pimples on the huge dough of vacuum.

So, how big is this vacuum? Well, the most modest estimates tell us that vacuum density should be a number with at least one hundred digits. Yes, very big and very dense. This is what quantum theory says.

But... How come we see empty space as empty then? If quantum theory says empty space is actually fat with energy, how come we don’t see that fat energy then?

Well, quantum theory says: we actually measure everything in regard to vacuum. We don’t really measure vacuum. When we measure how much we weigh, the zero on our scales is at the very edge of vacuum. We completely bypass vacuum when measuring anything. Since vacuum is the same everywhere, we don’t notice any dynamics in vacuum. It appears empty. There are no actions nor reactions in vacuum. It
appears empty. It does not react with our eyes, it does not react with our scales when we measure our weight. Vacuum just sits still.

And the part of vacuum that is not the same as the rest of the vacuum, the pimples on the vacuum dough, is what we call matter. Now this is what we do notice!

So, according to quantum physics, the most successful theory ever, vacuum is so fat that its density is the number with at least one hundred digits.

So... What’s the problem with that?

Well, there’s another super successful theory there. It’s called Einstein’s relativity. You know, the "space and time are curved" thing.

Now, this theory of relativity says that anything you have around will curve space and time. Space will not be curved only if the density of everything around is exactly equal to something called "the critical density".

Now, whenever we look around, looking at the moon, or watching stars, or reaching for the interior of our fridge, we see no curvature. There is simply no curvature. Rays of light travel straight. When astronomers observe far away galaxies, and far away supernovas, they see no curvature either. There simply is no curvature around us. Space is flat. This means that the density of the universe is exactly equal to the critical density.

So... How big is this critical density? Critical density is the number with twenty six decimal zeros. Yes, critical density is very, very small, much smaller than number one.

Now, everything curves space and time. Everything. Even vacuum. So, since everything around us is flat, this means that vacuum density must be pretty much the same as the critical density. Space is flat only if the density is critical.

Now, the critical density is a very small number with twenty six decimal zeros. And the vacuum density is a very large number with at least one hundred digits. So... Vacuum density cannot possibly be this large.

So, someone or something actually said:

“OK, when dealing with small matter particles, let’s have this huge vacuum dough. But when dealing with big galaxies and stars, let’s have this tiny vacuum density. Yes, yes, same vacuum, different densities. No one will notice, really, come on!”
Well, we’ve noticed. It’s as if someone tunes underlying vacuum density differently for small particles, and still differently, very differently, for stars made of these very same small particles.

We found the glitch. Another one. The glitch pointing to a fact that everything is actually a limited simulation.
“It would be quite disastrous if Earth wondered away from the Sun, repelled by it, wouldn’t it?”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

Everything is made of protons. Literally. Protons are long lived particles, possibly never to decay just by themselves. So everything is built of these. Everything is built of protons and electrons. Electrons are also stable.

There are four ways protons hit one another. The two most obvious ways are – the electric way, and the gravity.

Protons repel one another, and attract electrons. Yes, the same electrons that crawl through electric wires in our homes. Also, the same protons that make electric wires in our homes. This repelling of protons is called electricity.

Protons also attract one another. This attraction is called gravity.

Wait, wait, wait a minute... So... protons broth repel and attract one another? But then... It’s as if they do not repel nor attract at all, isn’t it?

Well thanks for asking! Yes, they repel one another. And yes, they do attract one another. However, they repel much more violently than they attract. How much more violently exactly? How much is repelling larger than attracting? Well, the number to describe how much larger repelling is when compared to attraction, is a number with thirty eight digits. Yes, it’s a big number. Protons repel extremely more violently than they attract one another.

So... What’s the significance of attracting then? If attraction is so small... If attraction acts on repelling only on the thirty eighth decimal place... It’s of no use then, is it?
Well, attraction is very important. It’s very important, because when you put an electron next to a proton, they suddenly seem not to repel another proton at all. Now, proton and electron together is a common thing called atoms. All atoms are made of equal number of protons and electrons. Protons and electrons attract, and so we have atoms. And atoms are what we call matter really. So, once protons and electrons come together and form matter, there is only attraction left between atoms now, at least as seen from far away. This is why gravitational attraction kicks in over astronomical distances in space. Our sun is made of protons and electrons, our Earth is made of protons and electrons, and there is only attraction between the Sun and the Earth, making the Earth roll around the Sun. It would be quite disastrous if Earth wondered away from the Sun, repelled by it, wouldn’t it?

So... what about electricity and gravity then? What’s so important about the electrical repulsion being thirty eight digits larger than gravitational attraction?

Well, if this number had less than thirty eight digits, the entire universe would be smaller and would have collapsed already by now. If this number had less that thirty eight digits, you wouldn’t be reading this book right now. On this planet, or on any planet. There’d be no book nor a planet. So... It’s as if someone tuned this number just so you can read this book right now, one may say!

Someone tuned this universe just for you, it seems. And possibly for this book, too.
“You sometimes speak of gravity as essential and inherent to matter. Pray do not ascribe that notion to me, for the cause of gravity is what I do not pretend to know, and therefore would take more time to consider of it.”

– Isaac Newton, a letter to Bentley

The vacuum density we talked about two sections ago makes the space expand. On the other hand, gravity makes the space shrink.

If vacuum density was larger, galaxies and objects in the universe would be more apart. Galaxies may never form in this scenario.

If gravity was stronger, on the other hand, everything would crumble back into a single point, not being able to expand sufficiently.

In either event – there would be no you, nor this book. Someone tuned gravity to vacuum perfectly, so you can read this now, once again!
We live in a world where we can stretch our hands to the left and to the right, where we can hold our head up high, or look down below, and where we can kick our legs forward and backward. In other words – there are three dimensions around us: left-right, up-down, and front-back. Length, width and height.

Now, physics as we know it, describing life and universe as we know it, is very sensitive to how many dimensions there are. Change the number of dimensions, and the equations result in infinite or vanishing results.

In other words, if the number of dimensions weren’t three, this universe and life would be very, very different. Life might not even exist.

The examples for this sensitivity are so numerous, I’m not even going to list them here. I’m not even going to think about listing them here. OK, I’m thinking about it now... Well... There truly are many examples for this sensitivity. Also, mathematical results for many geometric objects in other dimensions are vastly different than the results for just three dimensions. Everything is sensitive to the number of dimensions.

You’re reading this book? Let me guess: the number of space dimensions around you is three. Am I right?

So, once again, someone fine tuned this universe just for you! And for this book too, obviously.
Our bodies are made of carbon. Mostly of water, but the solid parts are built upon carbon atoms. All life on this planet is made of carbon. There exist other possibilities for creating life, not only carbon based bodies. For instance, bodies made of silicone, the stuff that makes computer chips in the Silicone Valley. However, on this planet of ours, only carbon based life lives.

The reason for this is that carbon atoms are stable, they do not decompose apart spontaneously.

Carbon is created in burning raging stars. A lot.

Now, carbon atom is made of six electrons that orbit around its nucleus. The nucleus itself is made of six protons and six neutrons. Interesting... We just listed numbers 6 and 6 and 6. No, I don’t believe there’s the meaning to the number 666 at all. I just find this coincidence... slightly amusing. That’s all. Although, one could probably write a book about this coincidence, the coincidence that carbon atoms have 6 electrons and 6 protons and 6 neutrons, and the fact that the number 666 is mentioned in the Apocalypse as ‘the human number’. It might even become a hit. “The Apocalypse Code.” One can never be sure...

Moving on, back to the carbon atom.

This carbon nucleus can wiggle. When it wiggles, it can only wiggle assuming just some very special shapes. Not any shape. Physicists call these shapes levels. Any level of wigglng is more energetic than no wiggling at all. It takes energy to wiggle. This is natural. It takes energy to make balloon assume the shape of a doggy. You have to shape it with
your hands, you have to invest effort in wiggling it. The same holds for everything else, really. So, it takes energy to wiggle carbon too.

The third level of carbon wiggling is of interest here. Namely, in stars, carbon cannot be created so easily. Actually, carbon can only be created in its wiggled form. Carbon spontaneously falls back down to not wiggling, just like a balloon falls back down to not being wiggled once your hands let go of it.

So, in stars, only the wiggled carbon can be created. And not just any wiggled carbon. It is exactly the third level of wiggling that is being created.

Now, the wiggling of carbon takes 7.656 units of energy to wiggle. No more, no less. Exactly 7.656 units of energy.

If this wiggling energy was not 7.656 units, but 7.596 units instead, just a bit lower, or 7.716 units, just a bit higher, carbon wouldn’t be created in stars! It’s amazing, because the number 7.596 is pretty close to the actual number 7.656. Very close. So is the number 7.716. And yet, the carbon wiggles exactly between these too very close critical numbers. And stars produce carbon.

So yet again, someone tuned carbon wiggles, so that you could eventually be reading this book. Someone loves you, along with this book, I’d say. Someone who tempered entire universe to make it possible. Isn’t it kind of a miracle? Or, more precisely, kind of a simulation?
“So... Who tuned their universe for them, then?”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

So... Someone worked really hard to arm you with the entire universe, just so you could read this book right now.

Some say that fine tuning of this universe is no big deal. Yes, some things will fall in a very narrow range. So what? Many things also fall in very wide ranges... So what?

Others say that fine tuning of this universe is indeed indicative of something peculiar going on...

Some say that there are many, many universes alive right now, us being in just one of those universes. All of these universes are different. They all differ one from another.

So, all the possibilities are fulfilled over all of those universes. We just happen to be in the one of the possible versions of universes. This version of this universe of ours is so fine tuned to accommodate – us, of course. Other universes – not so much. So, this way, fine tuned universes are designed to exist, because all the possible universes exist at the same time. At least, in this theory about multi-verses.

Another possibility to explain the fine tuning of this universe is to admit that some aliens created this universe. This is why this universe is so fine tuned for life. It has been created this way. But – creator aliens also live in some universe of theirs, the one that is tuned so that they may exist. So... Who tuned their universe for them, then?

Others explain the fine tuning of this universe of ours by simply noting that – God created everything. Well, this explains a lot, except for just one thing, and one thing alone. Namely – what exactly one means
by “God”? “God” can be anything one wants, right? It’s a magical answer to anything, even to the totally opposed things. “God” can explain anything, if one desires to define it this way. It’s magic... And it doesn’t explain anything much, really. Which is fine. Actually, it is fairly obvious that there will never ever be an end to searching for answers. There is no final theory. No one will know everything, ever. One will always need some kind of “magic” to explain something. In the end, all our knowledge is just in our heads, and in our heads alone. Isn’t it?

Some notice that, if the universe was designed by someone or something, then this design is extremely poor! Just empty space, life appearing only... in one tiny spot in the vastness of emptiness? It’s a very poor design. If one calls this someone or something the Creator, God, then it seems to be a rather poor creator. Couldn’t it have been done better? Much, much better?

So, finally, one can obviously argue on behalf of the simulation hypothesis here as well. Someone could have sat down by their computer and said: “OK, let’s see where will this take us. Let’s start with nothing much, and see how it goes from here...” Again, the reason for the simulation is totally not known to us. It’s pretty much as saying that some unidentified God created everything. It’s just that this time, we call God – a simulation instead. It’s more modern, I guess. It’s the same thing really, if one comes to think of it. It’s just that we can grasp the idea of a simulation right away. We sit by our computers every day, at least for a while. We know what simulations are alright.

So, it all boiled down in the end to the possibility of this universe being a computer simulation, or a dream.

The idea of everything being just a dream is fairly attractive because – in a dream, everything is fine tuned! A dreamer dreams whatever they want! A dreamer can fine tune their dream any way they desire, and then they can tune it the opposite way and continue dreaming as if nothing happened.

We didn’t find fine tuning alone. We also found – glitches. The glitches are the details that point to the possibility that we live i na dream. Or in a simulation.

What say you?
“So... Where’s the problem here?”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

Here we are, talking about the zero, the nothing, the vacuum. “So... What about it? What about vacuum?” Well, it’s not quite empty. “Wait, empty space not empty?” Indeed. “But... How is empty space... empty then?” I’m glad you asked! It is empty when it wants to be empty, and it is full when it wants to be full! It depends. It’s not always empty, nor is it always full, nor is it always half full or half empty. It is... fine tuned, one may say. And even better than that! It’s as if someone programmed it to behave well when necessary. It’s as if the universe needs an infinite reservoir of, well, everything, and then it takes from this infinite reservoir of everything whatever it needs, as much as desired and prescribed, whenever needed. And yes, one thing speaks to vacuum differently than the other. All this needs a little clarification now, doesn’t it?

So, quantum vacuum, or quantum empty space, is full of particles. Totally full. It is so full, that no two particles can possibly do anything.

If two vacuum particles would do anything, if they would create something, some third particle among all the other vacuum particles, then there would be no room for that third particle. And if the third particle was created somehow after all, this means some other particle should vanish. So, in the end, vacuum remains full to the brim.
This means – we cannot do anything much to vacuum, it just wouldn’t do anything, it’s full, it can’t do much, right? Well... not quite. These particle in the quantum vacuum are called virtual. They’re called virtual because they can’t move or do anything, because they’re packed tightly together.

So what about real particles, like, say, particles of our bodies? Well, real particles are just waves on the surface of the sea of quantum vacuum. There is something little going on at the vacuum surface. And that something little is – the universe, the reality. No, this is not a fairy tale, thanks for asking. This is experimentally verified scientific theory. It even has a name. It’s called the quantum field theory. No, it doesn’t have much to do with grassy meadows. Field is the wave on the vacuum surface.

So... this vacuum surface is... everywhere actually. It’s as if the entire universe is just a surface for vacuum. Just a surface, or a membrane, in a higher dimensional space. Yes, this looks a lot like the string theory. And little waves on the surface of the vacuum are called matter.

An experiment has been made recently that proves the existence of the quantum vacuum. There’s a phenomenon called the Casimir effect. The physicist Casimir predicted it long time ago. The phenomenon is simple. Put two metal plates close together, but separated by a small gap, so that plates don’t quite touch one another. In every day circumstances, nothing would happen. Two plates would just stand one next to another. But what happens if the gap between the plates is very, very small? In quantum theory, everything is a wave. So, if vacuum particles exist, they are waves too. But only small waves can exist between two plates, within a very, very small gap. On the other hand, both small and big waves can exist around the plates, because the space around the plates is – well, astronomically huge. Since waves are vacuum particle, this means that not so many vacuum particles exist between the plates. This now means – the vacuum around the plates should push two plates together! And so, exactly this was done in the experiment recently, and guess what – it happened! Two plates want to come together just by themselves if very very close one to another. So it’s real alright, quantum vacuum exists.

Now, something funny happens when two real particles come closer together, too. Since metal plates are made of real particles, one concludes that something is going on between the particles too. Namely, virtual vacuum marbles become attracted or repelled between the two
particles, too! So, the closer together the two real particles are, the more excited the vacuum sea between them! So... what happens when the two real particles are really, really close one to the other? How excited vacuum marbles become? Very! Very excited indeed. It seems vacuum marbles love to party. A lot! They become so excited that if the two real particles are one on top of the other, the vacuum marbles go bananas to infinity! It is even better! The two real particles don’t have to be one on top of the other for the vacuum virtual marbles to go bananas. Is this measured in laboratory too? Oh yes indeed.

So... Where’s the problem here? Well, virtual vacuum should get infinitely excited every so often. There should be infinite geysers of energy all over the universe. This would destroy the entire universe in a moment, of course. And yet... The universe is just fine, thanks for asking. So... What’s going on then?

It’s as if someone moves vacuum faders like a music disc jokey all the time, making the music of reality just loud enough not to become destructive and to remain tolerable. It’s as if someone cuts vacuum swirls away whenever necessary.

In other words, it looks as a badly written program for a computer game, where the easiest and the most simple solution is employed. And there were some bugs in the program too, so the programmer who programmed this reality just cut the problematic parts off. “Look, inconsistency! Never mind that. It’s fine, I fixed it in the code: I introduced more inconsistencies! It’s fine now! Let me know if you find additional problems, so I can fix those, too!” It’s pretty much similar to computer games. Before level two, your character gains this much energy. After level two, but before level four, your character gains some different amount of energy. And so on, tuned as necessary, so that everything remains playable and doesn’t just blow up.

Interestingly, if space and time were discrete, if space and time were only isolated points, finitely many points in a finite volume we call the universe, then all the problems with quantum vacuum disappear! As if the universe was just a simulation. Any simulation can handle only limited amount of data. Data, such as points of space and of time. This obviously points to the fact that the universe is a simulation, or a dream if you will.

217
At the beginning of the last century, biologists were looking at tiny little flies. Through the microscope. They could see the cells that make their bodies through their microscopes. Then, they could also see cells dividing into two. This is how bodies grow – cells divide into two. Each cell divides by itself into two identical new cells.

So, each fly begins as a single cell. Then this single cell divides, all by itself, into two cells. These two new cells are exactly the same as the original single cell.

So now the original cell is gone, there is no more original cell. In its place, there are two cells just like it now.

So, the new two cells divide too at some point. There are four cells now. Exactly the same as the original one. So, there are four identical cells now.

These four cells divide as well. There are eight cells now. All the same cells. No difference between them.

So... if bodies with hearts and legs and wings come to grow up this way... How do the cells know which one will be a wing? Or which one will be a different part of a wing? Or which one will be a part of the heart? All the cells are pretty much the same early on!
So, biologists took a cell from the part of the body of the little fly that would become a heart, and put it in the place of the cell that would become the leg. And they also took the cell that would be part of a leg and put it in the place of the cell that would become the heart. So, what happened? Did the leg become the heart? Did the heart grow up into becoming the leg? No! The little fly grew just fine into a healthy normal fly!

So... The cells themselves do not carry the information about what will the little fly look like. So... What exactly does carry the information about what will the little fly look like, then?

Well, there’s something that is in space, something invisible, that tells cells – “this part of the body is wings, and this other part of the body is legs, and look, this here is the heart. You cells shall grow into a good looking pretty little fly soon! Grow now! Grow, and be of the perfect shape, the way I dictate you!”

This invisible something is called the Morphic Field. The invisible net running through all of space, telling everything what to look like! The invisible net that is present everywhere, carrying information about – forms!

This is the working hypothesis of biologists now. And it’s not quite very well accepted. It seems too radical, too mystical. There’s invisible something all over the universe that tells matter how to form up? Into galaxies, flies, flocks, ...? This is absurd! Isn’t it? Invisible something...

Let’s try something different now. Let’s introduce another idea about how forms happen. Let us assume that this entire universe is just a computer simulation. Then, the programmer who wrote the code for this simulation, provided all the necessary information right at the start. The code was written, with all the possible necessary information in it. Then, the computer started running the code. So, at the very beginning of the simulation, some things were already set in stone. Or, more precisely, some things were already set in code! For instance, what will atoms look like? How exactly will atoms party up into molecules? How will molecules party up into tissues and organs and beings? What will they look like? All these informations had to be provided beforehand in the code of the simulation. Otherwise – nothing would happen. Everything that happens in a simulation happens only because the code says so. If the code is silent about something – it won’t happened. It’s not in the code.
So, if everything is just a simulation, then the code of the simulation probably has written the laws in it about what the things will look like. It’s pretty much like a computer game. There’s a castle in the computer game? Well, the code was written so that the computer processor knows how to lighten up the screen in order to draw the picture of a castle for us. There are some elf mages in the game? “They’re beautiful! And colorful! How did they become so beautiful?” Well, the programmer programmed them like this in the code. Before the code was run, and before anyone could have seen it.

So, when we’re watching elf mages on the screen running around castles in a game... We could say that there’s invisible something all over the place telling everything how to look like. Or... or we can wave our hand and say: “Pft, there’s nothing invisible going around telling everything what to look like. First, there’s no ‘around’. It’s a computer game. There’s no space there really. It’s just a computer screen. There’s nothing present everywhere to tell mages and castles what to look like. Instead, the programmer programmed the code this way. Everything looks the way it looks, because – the code!”

So, you see, the simulation theory comes to save us once again! Everything comes in place and seems completely natural, if only we assume that – the reality is just a simulation!

It’s not hard to imagine the code telling everything what to look like only at some very basic level. Then, there’s lots of room for everything to form different forms starting from there. After all, all simulations desire to see what will happen in the end. Simulations always set the stage right, but then leave everything to move and shape without any restrictions, beside the very basic ones. Everything could go this way, or that way, or look like this, or look like that... “Let’s see what happens now!”

So, the simulation theory explains things not known easily!
PART IV • CHAPTER 12

ENDLESS THEORY

“So... who created Big Bang again?”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

One may rightfully say that some day soon the science will explain all of the flaws we’ve encountered so far. And I agree! Science shall sooner or later find explanations and theories that explain all the flaws, so that flaws shall no longer be flaws, but a very well understood phenomena.

But... there’s one ‘but’ here. New theories shall introduce new flaws. For instance, early on in human history, god created everything and everything was just fine. For a while. Then, science came, and god was not enough any more. Which is fine. Science explained why rocks fall downwards. Science explained why planets fly around their suns. It turns out rocks and planets are totally connected. Science. Science explained a lot and made many things predictable. We can actually calculate what will happen before it happens now, thanks to science!

But look – what does the science say, how did everything start? With the Big Bang, right? So... who created Big Bang again? Who or what created the infinite everywhere at the same time some fourteen billion years ago? Well... we don’t know. Call it god, then?

So you see, science explained a lot. A big lot. But while explaining everything, and while having everything explained, it also creates brave
new areas that require explaining now. So, the theory about reality never ends. The theory may explain things that were hidden, just to create new things that are hidden now as well. So, in order to explain the new hidden things, the theory becomes bigger and better, and is able to explain even the new things. Meanwhile, creating new hidden things that didn’t even exist before. And so on.

So, you see, every theory that tries to explain everything will always create something new that is not explained yet.

But how about this? Reality is a simulation, and the programmer programmed the code with the basic rules. No one from within the simulation can ever understand the basic rules of the simulation, simply because – the rules of the simulation are outside of simulation, and – the programmer may have not felt the need to code the simulated beings so that they would be capable of understanding the code themselves. This could explain why there will always be an endless theory.

So, yes, there are limitations in every simulation. Every theory developed by us humans could be never-ending. It’s a limitation to every theory. It either hits the wall and stops, not being able to explain everything. Or it continues on. Still not being able to explain everything. Why? Why can’t any theory explain everything? Because – we are in a simulation. And simulations have limits.

Besides, the programmer may have not programmed us sufficiently enough. We’re just exploring the possibilities and the combinations of possibilities given to us. We can’t possibly see beyond how we’re coded, if we are just a simulation within a simulation.

We could, though, see it all, if we’re the Dreamer dreaming this Dream. How? Well... The Dreamer has to wake up first, I guess!
“So, you see – we believe in number one!”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

You could say that, if we just replace the word ‘simulation’ with the word ‘god’, we have a religion then! The religion of the simulation theory!

“In the beginning there was the computer chip, and the code was with it. And the simulation is the code. But the code is eternally transcendental – out of the simulation.”

It does sound like a religious text, indeed! Just replace the word “computer chip” with the word “god”, and the word “code” with the word “spirit”, and the word “simulation” with the word “world”, and here we are, at the doorsteps of a religion!

But this is true with everything.

Replace the word ‘Big Bang’ with the word ‘god’ and we have a religion now. A religion called Cosmology.
“In the beginning there was the Big Bang, and the Big Bang created everything. Everything slept latent in the Big Bang, waiting for the moment of creation.”

Replace the word ‘Morphic field’ with the word ‘god’ and we have a religion. A religion called biology.

“And the Morphic Field flies over the world, creating it in the good way. And it looks good. And it is good.”

And so on.

In the end, there may always be the initial and most basic thing that we just can’t explain. Call it what you will. Call it ‘god’. Call it the ‘primordial field’. Call it ‘consciousness’. Call it ‘Dao’. Call it ‘Whatever’. It doesn’t matter what we call this first thing we cannot explain. It’s one and the same thing. “So what is it then? What is this one and the same thing?” Well... Call it what you will!

Interestingly, every theory has some basic assumptions at its basis.

For instance, we believe that number one exists. You don’t have to explain to me what number one is. I don’t have to explain to you what number one is. The existence of number one is the obvious truth. Isn’t it? I would be in a heap of trouble if I would have to prove to you the existence of number one! And yet – number one is the basis of all of mathematics.

So, you see – we believe in number one! Can I prove it’s existence to you? Can I explain it to you? No. I can’t. No one can. Number one is the “god” of mathematics. We all believe in this god. We are all believers. Every theory has axioms at its basis. Religious beliefs that are “obvious”.

I call it the ‘glitch’. Because this will happen in a simulation. Simulated beings would be very limited by its simulation. They would arrive at wondrous things within their simulation every so often. The wondrous things they just couldn’t explain. They would hit the limits of their code. The thing that cannot be explained.

It’s a glitch.
PART V

SIMULATION AND HERMETISM
“Our ancestors didn’t believe in coincidence.”
– Igor, I’m Only Playing

What is hermetism? The word hermetism stems from the name of the fellow named Hermes Trismegistus, the alchemist “trice great” who lived who knows when, whom ancient Greeks believed was Thoth, an ancient Egyptian god. Hermes Trismegistus invented a seal that kept air out of jars. Hence the modern use of the word hermetic, meaning sealed.

So what is hermetism? Hermes Trismegistus was a mage. His writings are very scrambled, just like any other magical script is. So hermetism is the knowledge that is not available to the general public. The secret knowledge. The sealed knowledge.

We concentrate here on the secret knowledge that explains the origin of this universe.

Our ancestors didn’t believe in coincidence. They didn’t believe in the universe that spawned into the existence by pure chance. They believed the universe was created. Created by someone. By the creator. They called the creator ‘Demiurge’.

There are many deities mentioned all over the planet that not only created the universe, but are also busy with keeping it running. Just as if there’s a computer chip and the computer code and the programmer. Programmer created everything, but the chip keeps the code running. We explore this next! Enter Demiurge!
**PART V • CHAPTER 2**

**DEMIURGE**

“It’s like talking about a flying spaghetti monster.”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

This is an interesting topic now: Demiurge! “Who on Earth is Demiurge?” Well... Demiurge is not on Earth!

The word ‘Demiurge’ comes from the ancient Greek word ‘Demiourgos’, meaning public worker, such as craftsman or artisan.

So what did Demiurge craft so far? Was it any good? I don’t know, you tell me! You tell me, because – Demiurge is the guy who created this reality we call universe. And us too, of course.

“But wait, wait, wait! My mom and dad created me, and their names are not Demiurge! Also, my grand parents’ names are not Demiurge either! So what is this now!?”

Many sources throughout the human history mention the creator who created this universe. Ancient people of India, ancient Greeks, Jesus’ friends, ancient Hebrews, for example. This entire topic about the Demiurge is very, very obscure and in the mists, because – the information about the Demiurge was either received directly from a being who descended from the heavens, or was received by one’s own insight in the moment of enlightenment. Both celestial beings and enlightenment are not quite every day appearances, so of course this subject is off limits.
for many people. It’s like talking about a flying spaghetti monster. Yes, it may or it may not exist. So what?

Well... We investigate this information about the Demiurge now, humbly assuming our ancestors weren’t completely nuts. Even more than just investigate! For – if we just assume this universe is a computer game, then all of ancient mystical and awkward words become obvious truths even kids can understand easily! Let’s check this out in the next four sections.
“The man without discrimination is like a frog in a well; just as the frog in a well does not know anything either of good or of bad and so dies in its ignorance in the well itself, in the same way men, vainly born in Brahmanda, do not know either good or bad regarding themselves and are born only to die in ignorance.”

– Haritayana, Tripura Rahasya

This quote is just perfect! So, a frog is born in a well. The frog hasn’t seen anything, the frog doesn’t know anything. The frog from the well never saw the outside world. The frog believes the well is the entire cosmos. If you were to talk with the frog for a while, the frog would probably ask you: “How big is the outside world out there, outside of my well?” Well... It’s big alright. But how big? The frog might ask: “Is it twice the size of this well? Three times the size of this well?” The poor frog has no way of knowing. The only way for the frog to find out about the truth, is someone taking it out of its well, so that the blessed frog could see with its very own eyes.

The frog from the well knows of nothing. It was born in the well, lived in the well, never saw anything, never figured anything out, and finally, it dies in its well, in ignorance, not knowing a single thing about anything.

Now, Data, the divine teacher who descended from the heavens, far far above this material universe, continues:

“... in the same way men, vainly born in Brahmanda, do not know either good or bad.”
So... What is Brahmanda? Brahmanda is the egg of Brahma. And who is Brahma now? Brahma is the creator of this universe of ours. And this universe of ours is called the “egg of Brahma”, or Brahmanda.

So... Data says that human beings are born in the universe. Well... that’s fine. We know that. Nothing new here.

But, Data also says that human beings are born in the universe in the same way the frog was born in its well. What does that mean? It means – there’s more outside the universe. Just like there’s more outside the frog’s well. And so, human beings are pretty much in a position similar to the frog’s position in its well. Can’t see outside. Therefore are ignorant. It all sounds very metaphysical so far, right?

But then Data mysteriously adds:

“... regarding themselves...”

So... human beings are like frogs in their universe, who know nothing. Who know nothing... regarding themselves! So... The world outside this universe of ours has a lot to do with – ourselves!?

So, to sum it all up, there’s Brahma, who created our universe. Brahma is obviously outside of our universe. Well... Let’s put it this way: Brahma is not strictly bound by this universe of ours he created.

So, Brahma created this universe of ours. And there are beings in the universe capable of knowing. Capable of knowing what? Capable of knowing about the truth of the world outside their universe. Now this is interesting! And how are we, humans, connected with the world outside this universe of ours exactly? How can we know about what’s outside our universe? Well... it seems by knowing our selves. So... By knowing ourselves, we know the other side of this universe...

This is just perfect! And easy to explain. Yes, we shall assume that there’s the dreamer who dreams this universe of ours. Again! So, if we assume that there’s the Dreamer who dreams their Dream, and the Dream is our universe and us, then, the Dreamer is actually the only one who knows their Dream. Besides, the Dreamer is what is outside of the Dream. So, the Dreamer easily knows both the Dream and Themselves.

This way, it is pretty obvious that Data says – Human beings can wake up to see that they are the Dreamer who dreams their universe.

Thus, there’s the creator in Vedas, Brahma, who created this world. The Demiurge.
And there’s more to it. The beings simulated in the simulation called universe can become aware of the processor who actually simulates them.

So once again, the existence of the Demiurge points to the fact that this world is created by someone. Plus, it’s not just created, made of mortar and bricks. There are no mortar nor bricks. Mortar and bricks belong to the universe that was created. The universe was created in the mind of the creator. Everything in the universe is actually part of creator’s dream. Consequently, anything or anyone can wake up, to realize the truth about themselves. And that’s exactly what Data tells us here. Thus confirming our assumption that the universe is just a simulation. And not any kind of simulation. Our simulation.

And who is the Demiurge then? Who is Brahma? The Dreamer.
There once lived a true warrior in ancient Greece. His name was Socrates. He marched thousand miles along with other Greek heroes on their campaign to Persia, where they suffered the bitter defeat. After the defeat, they all marched another thousand miles back to Greece, scattered and dying slowly.

Socrates grew to become a wise old man. He’s seen the world and its ways. Everything he ever said was right. He didn’t speak rubbish. Ever. Actually, he even invented a way of arguing. If you want to explain something to someone, you should lead them to actually come to the conclusion themselves! So, slowly, through questions and answers, simple questions and simple answers, you can actually make one come to the right conclusion themselves! And they will actually believe they came to the conclusion by themselves! This means they will believe you with all their heart. Plus, you didn’t defeat them in an argument. You didn’t even argue. You were just asking questions, and they were just answering. They would love you for that. Socrates was a wise man.

So one day, Socrates started talking funny to the youth of Athens. How funny exactly? Well, he started to preach to the youth of Athens things like:

“You kids should strive to be good and kind, money is just a piece of metal, it doesn’t matter what anyone thinks of you, as long as you think for yourself. And to think for yourself means to question everything. For
instance, abstract things such as ‘beauty’ or ‘truth’ don’t really exist. It’s just in your head. Also, everything you think is just in your head. For instance, water is good because we can drink it. But water is also bad because we can drown in it. So – is water good or bad? Or is it just in our heads? Reality just simply is.”

Things like this. He taught Athenian kids to examine everything to the point where they realized for themselves that it was them examining themselves. He gave Athenian kids koans, questions without an answer, like the question ‘is water good or bad’, and demonstrated to them that every question is a zen koan in the end, a question without an answer, and that they themselves are the answer. Kids adored him. In other words, Socrates started to speak just like Buddha, or Jesus, or Lao Tzu. One might say Socrates experienced and preached enlightenment!

One of Socrates’ students was Plato. Socrates never wrote any of his teachings down in letter. Which is utterly fine. For such a master, words are just words. If all of his teachings were just his way of making youth find their own way to enlightenment, then Socrates was actually leading them kids slowly to the realm of no words. So Socrates never wrote anything down.

Nearly everything we know about Socrates is from the writings of Plato. Plato became widely popular all over the “known” world because of his writings. At least until recently. Plato was concerned with deep questions only. Such as – “What is reality?” Plato wrote his books in the form of dialogs. Two real men speaking. He didn’t just spill his beans all over the papers. Plato was a wise man too.

So, Socrates was enlightened and taught kids how to become enlightened themselves.

Then, Plato wrote about selected topics, concerning this reality and the reality beyond this reality. Plato was probably experienced himself as well. So, we pay attention to Plato now. We pay attention to Plato, because he wrote something down, luckily. Plus, he became a literary superstar for the next two millennia.

In his book Timaeus, Plato speaks about the Demiurge, the Artisan, the Artist who fashioned this universe of ours. It was almost two and a half millennia ago.

Interestingly, Plato’s Demiurge is a happy fellow who wants the entire world to be happy. So, the Demiurge created this world to be as
happy as possible.

So, how happy is that? How much happiness is possible?

Well, according to Plato, the world was created of the substance that is chaotic and not predictable and is destructive. This chaotic, destructive substance is the opposite of everything that exists. In other words, it cannot be experienced, it is referred to as the non-being. Very interesting indeed! Plato knew about the quantum vacuum! And about the second law of thermodynamics! As the result, the world Demiurge created isn’t quite happy.

So... Plato actually claimed that someone is running this world. But how? How is this world run?

The answer to this question begins with a – dispute! Plato criticized Anaxagora for saying that the mind alone is the cause of the entire universe. Oh, soon afterwards, Plato then embraced Anaxagora’s teaching about the mind being the cause and the support and the arranger of everything. Plato added, though, that pure intellect cannot exist without some kind of a soul. So, mind is the world for Plato, but not just pure mind. Mind needs a container, mind needs something to carry it. Plato calls this a soul.

Now, since Demiurge creates cosmos through his intellect, through his own mind, it turns out that Demiurge is the soul. Should we call it spirit, maybe? It was believed that Demiurge is not out of the universe. Demiurge brought peace into the chaos of the mind.

All of this brings us naturally to the next logical question:

“Were those ancient Greeks mentally challenged, maybe? Mind creates everything? Then – mind needs soul? Did they think this up on their own? Did they actually see this somehow? What’s going on? Why would anyone read this ancient Greek garbage? It’s ridiculous and childish and fairly stupid, if you ask me, thanks for asking!”

Let’s analyze these ancient Greek statements.

So, mind makes universe be, according to ideas that live outside this universe, according to Plato.

Interestingly, this is it! No, no god required. In the end, it all boils down to – there are ideas outside the universe, and mind creates universe in accord with these ideas.

How splendid! Ideas about how to make universe are out of the
universe. And universe is just mind! Replace both words “ideas” and “mind” with the word “computer code”, and what do we get? We get –

“Computer code makes the universe, and the universe is just the computer code!"

It’s just perfect, because – if mind is just a computer code running the simulation, then the computer code needs a computer chip. Computer code can’t do much without a computer chip.

So, if we call the computer code “mind”, and if we call the computer chip “soul”, and if we call the simulation “world”, we then find out that the previous paragraph sentence, the one that reads:

“It’s just perfect, because – if a computer code is running the simulation, then the computer code needs a computer chip. Computer code can’t do much without a computer chip.”

becomes, after calling the computer code “mind”, and calling the computer chip “soul”, and calling the simulation “world”, this sentence:

“It’s just perfect, because – if mind is running the world, then the mind needs a soul. Mind can’t do much without a soul.”

Plato could have said so in the first place! He could have said clearly that the world is a simulation, that the mind is the computer code, and that the soul is the computer chip, running this simulation! It would have been much easier for everyone to understand!

Well... It would be much easier to understand for everyone who lives today. It would have been a mumbo-jumbo for our grand parents, or even our parents. Besides, Plato had no idea whatsoever about computers.

A related story told by Plato is the story about the cave. In Plato’s book Republic, Socrates describes a group of people who have lived chained to the wall of a cave all of their lives, facing a blank wall. There’s a wall in the cave. There are prisoners facing the wall. And there’s fire behind them. Fire they cannot see. The chained prisoners watch shadows projected on the wall from objects passing in front of a fire behind them, and give names to these shadows. The shadows are
the prisoners’ reality. The names are given to shadows on the wall. Although real people walked in front of the fire, with real names.

Socrates explains how a philosopher is like a prisoner who is freed from the cave and comes to understand that the shadows on the wall are not reality at all, for a philosopher can perceive the true form of reality, rather than the manufactured reality that is the shadows seen by the prisoners. The inmates of this place do not even desire to leave their prison; for they know no better life. Prisoners have no idea about shadows on the wall being just shadows on the wall. Prisoners believe shadows are the only reality there is. Only philosophers can wake up and see the truth.

Similarly, the one who manages to wake up and see the truth is a philosopher. The word ‘philosopher’ comes from ancient Greek, of course, and means ‘a friend of wisdom’.

This is wonderful! Here, Socrates speaks about the enlightening experience directly! Well, as directly as anyone possibly could... Socrates claims the reality we perceive as real is not real at all. There are real things going on, and those real things make our illusory reality. Well, one might say that entire reality is already encoded in the computer code simulating this reality of ours. Then, indeed, reality is just a shadow drawn by the computer code.
Enter Gnostics. Those guys believed one can experience god personally and directly. The word ‘gnosis’ is an ancient Greek word meaning knowledge. So, gnostics were all about knowing the real reality.

Here’s the gnostic story about the Demiurge.

One Gnostic story describes the fall of the divine into human form. Sophia, or ‘wisdom’ in ancient Greek, the Demiurge’s mother, representing the divine Pleroma or ‘Fullness’, desired to create something apart from the divine totality on her own. In this act of separate creation, she gave birth to the monstrous Demiurge and, being ashamed of her deed, wrapped him in a cloud and created a space for him to dwell within.

The Demiurge, isolated, did not see his mother, nor anyone else. So he concluded that only he himself existed, being ignorant of the superior levels of reality.

The Demiurge, having received a portion of power from his mother simply by birth, sets about a work of creation in unconscious imitation of the superior realm of everything. He creates the seven heavens, as well as all material and animal things, according to forms furnished by his mother, working however blindly, and ignorant even of the existence of the mother who is the source of all his energy.

The Demiurge is blind to all that is spiritual, but he is king over the material universe.

Thus Sophia’s power becomes enclosed within the material forms of humanity, with humans entrapped within the material universe. The goal of Gnostic movements is the awakening of this spark of wisdom, which
permits a return to the superior, divine realities, which are universe’s true and real source.

How wonderful as well! Gnostics also speak of this universe being just a computer simulation! What do they say in a nutshell? They say that there is the true world, and all ideas about the reality and what reality should look like come from this real world. Then someone creates this universe of ours to be similar to the real world, but with errors. And humans can awaken to this truth and see the reality for themselves.

Well, in modern terms, they speak of the reality where a computer chip exists, running the computer code, simulating this universe as a simulation. The simulated universe is similar to the real universe, but with errors, simply because it’s just a simulation, and every simulation has limitations. The computer’s name is Demiurge.

So, after all, we’re not the first to say the universe is a mere simulation. Gnostics did it more than two millennia ago.
You may be surprised to learn that neither ancient Hebrews nor gnostics ever saw Yahweh as the superior godhead. Quite the contrary. Yahweh is the name of the Demiurge who created the world we live in, the world with errors, thus creating evil through errors.

In the New Testament, John claims gnostically that at the beginning there was Logos, or, as translated of lately, the Word. Then the Word became this universe.

Well, replace the word “Word” with the word “computer code”, and replace the word “God” with the word “computer chip”. Then, “In the beginning was the computer code, and the computer code was with the computer chip, and the code was the chip.” The code is an abstraction, there is no code really. The code is what chip does. Chip alone is useless. The code is the doing of the chip. This explains it pretty much. John says the reality is a simulation, simulated by a computer chip, possibly very advanced computer chip, as complex as a super-brain, possibly organic, possibly aware of itself and of its simulation. In other words – this reality is a Dream dreamed by the conscious Dreamer. The computer’s name or the Dreamer’s name is God or Demiurge, and the dream’s name or the code’s name is the Word.
“He laughed, saying, ‘It’s not as Moses said ‘upon the waters.’ Not at all.’ ”

– John, Nag Hammadi library

In all of the ancient stories about the creator Demiurge, there is something outside the universe, and there is Demiurge both within and without the universe, who also creates this universe. In modern language, this easily translates to the statement about there being some world, where a computer chip runs a simulation, as written in the computer code. Simulation is our universe, code is ideas about our universe, and the computer chip is the Demiurge. Once again, rather complicated and mystified texts become plain and almost childishly simple truths. The truths about this universe being a simulation. Or a dream.
PART VI

SIMULATION AND PSYCHOLOGY
Who am I? Believe it or not, this question has no logical answer. You are the only answer to it. Or to any other question, really.

However, many brave heroes tried to find an answer to it this way or another, missing the mark deliberately. Their findings are astonishing. Their failure is heroic. Their failure is their paramount success! And their success is their paramount failure...

So, who am I? Well... Who’s asking?

Since the answer to the question of all questions, to the “Who am I?”, is the hardest answer ever, it is helpful to see what heroes who dared to answer it found half way to it. Oh, they came knocking on the gates of the dream alright. Some found the gates open. Some never peeked in, to find them open. Whatever way this may be, their findings are helpful to someone who tries to find the gates to the dream of enlightenment, to start knocking, or even dare peek inside, through the wide open gates. If one can bring me half way through – they’ve done half the job for me then, without me even having to ask or say thanks!

Here are some heroic efforts towards finding the truth of I, listed in the following three chapters and in their sections and subsections!

“We know what we are, but not what we may be.”

– Shakespeare, Hamlet
Part VI • Chapter 2

Free Will Experiment

“You say: I am not free. But I have raised and lowered my arm. Everyone understands that this illogical answer is an irrefutable proof of freedom.”

– Leo Tolstoy, War and Peace

I can move my body parts any way I like! I’m free! I can move them or not move, any way i will!

Can I? Can I move any body parts at will?

An interesting experiment has been made on this topic. In its simplest form, a subject is connected to a machine that can detect brain waves. Such machine is called electro-en-cephalo-graph, or EEG for short. It draws brain waves on a sheet of paper as time goes by.

So, the subject is monitored by EEG machine. The subject is asked to simply move a hand slightly at random, whenever they wish to. As soon as they decide to move their hand, they simply do it. As soon as they decide – “Now! Now I’ll move my hand! Right now!” – they move their hand. Right at the very moment of deciding. A simple experiment. EEG draws their brain waves during the experiment.

So, what happens? The subject decides by their free will to move their hand. EEG detects this. EEG detects that the subject just made a decision. Then, the subject moves their hand. One expects subject to
move their hand right away as the decision is done. The decision about moving the hand is completely at the subject’s free will. The subject can decide to move their hand any time they like. It’s up to the subject. It’s at their free will. The moment the subject decides to move their hand – they move it! The subject is one hundred percent sure they move they hand at the exact moment they made a decision to move their hand.

So what did EEG detect? Did the subject move their hand at the moment of making a decision? The answer is – no! The subject made a decision, then some time passed by, and only then did the subject move their hand. When asked about it, the subject answered they moved their hand as soon as they made a decision, though. The subject had no idea about the decision being made some time before the movement of the hand.

How big is this time gap? How big is this time gap between making a decision and the subject becoming aware of making a decision? It’s – seven seconds! The subject actually made a decision seven seconds before they were aware they already made a decision!

How is this free will then? Someone or something actually decided for the subject when to move their hand, long before the subject was aware of their intent to actually move the hand.

Who or what is this something? Who or what decided for the subject seven seconds early? Are we – simulated?

I’m glad you asked! Well, yes, I don’t see any other possibility. Yes, we are simulated. The time an information takes to come from the computer chip that simulates us to our consciousness is seven seconds, it seems. Quite interesting. No free will actually. Just a simulation.

The question that remains now is: “Simulated by who?”, of course.

I like to look at it this way. Imagine some kids, playing. Let’s say kids play cowboys and Indians. Kids pretend they’re cowboys and Indians. And so, ‘cowboys’ try to ‘kill’ ‘Indians’, and ‘Indians’ try to ‘kill’ ‘cowboys’. When kids play and pretend they are cowboys and Indians, they talk and they act as if they were real cowboys and real Indians. Cowboys and Indians are obviously not real, but simulated by kids. Everything ‘cowboys’ and ‘Indians’ do is automatic. Kids don’t even think what to say or what to do.

So, ‘cowboys’ and ‘Indians’ are simulated – by who? Well... by themselves, obviously. ‘Cowboys’ and ‘Indians’ themselves are just kids. ‘Cowboys’ and ‘Indians’ don’t have free will at all, they’re just
kids’ program. And yet... In some real way... There’s the ‘higher self’ that ‘dreams’ cowboys and Indians. The higher selves are kids. The same kids who are also ‘cowboys’ and ‘Indians’.

So, we are simulated by – who? It seems by – us! Dreamed by us.

Do ‘cowboys’ and ‘Indians’ have free will? Well... All their actions are already programmed ahead: kids already know what are ‘cowboys’ and ‘Indians’ supposed to do. Kids already know the rules of the game. Kids already know the program.

So, if there’s a game, then there’s some limited form of free will. Otherwise, there would be no game. The moment mom comes and yells “Kids, come eat some sandwiches”, the true free will kicks in, breaking the entire game. Kids are no longer cowboys nor Indians. Cowboys and Indians were free to ‘kill’ one another. Now they’re free to eat sandwiches.

This may explain a lot. We’re just playing. In a game. We’re free. To play the game. And in that game, we pretend we are not free. We’re free not to be free. It’s called life and the world. We are our very own simulations. We are free to play ourselves.
“Only a man who has felt ultimate despair is capable of feeling ultimate bliss.”

– Alexandre Dumas, Count of Monte Cristo

When we work hard to complete something, and it is finally done, and it is done right, and everyone says – “You did it, great, well done!”, we feel great!

Why? Why do we feel great then?

When we work hard to complete something, and it is never done to full, and it is done badly, and everyone says – “You messed it up, it’s a disaster, awful!”, we feel bad...

Why? Why do we feel bad then?

Why do we feel what we feel? And why does it always feel the same? Bliss is always the same bliss, despair is always the same despair.

Are bliss and despair connected somehow? Everyone feels the same bliss, everyone has ever felt the same bliss, everyone will always feel the same bliss. The same is true for despair as well. And for all the other feelings.

And after a despair – comes bliss. Imagine failing at something badly. Despair. And then, friends come to help, and within just a little more time – you’ve done it! The contrast to the feelings of yesterday
is so huge, that bliss kicks in right away, naturally. You are in a blissful heaven! Are bliss and despair connected? Everyone’s bliss and everyone’s despair.

Of course they are. But why are they connected? And why do we feel them? How are feelings and thoughts connected one with another? And why do we feel and think them? Has anyone pondered this ever? The most obvious question no one ever asks.

Well... Thanks for asking! Indeed, two fellows dedicated their entire lives to finding answers to these questions! They were Freud and Jung. They talked to other people all their lives about what they think and feel and why they think and feel the way they think and feel. Their conclusions are astonishing!

It is as if entire universe swims in thoughts and feelings, and we pick what we like from this universal pool of thoughts and feelings.

In other words, it’s as if there’s a code, a list of feelings and thoughts, written for us to pick from.

It’s both frightening and astonishing! It’s also just you in the end.

Let’s see what two fellows discovered while speaking with people for their entire lives about how and why they feel and think.
Today, if people have psychological problems, they are given some medicine to take. The medicine helps them feel better, and the symptoms disappear for a brief while. Psychiatrists are not particularly interested in what patients have to say. In the end, the medicine that is good for them will make them feel better, regardless of what they say, and regardless of what they believe their problem is.

So, the modern point of view is that psychiatric problems are a mere imbalance of chemicals in a brain. That’s all there is to it. And the modern point of view is right. It is. It is right, because – give a patient suitable medicine to take, and they feel better.

However, in the times prior to inventing useful medicine, psychiatrists had to do something else to make patients feel better. And they did.

For instance, Sigmund Freud spent his whole life with his patients. He was a psychiatrist. He invented a method of talking to patients, and listening to their problems. So, he listened.

After hearing lots and lots of stories told by his patients, Freud came to a conclusion that all the patients and all their stories had something in common. Freud was able to tell a story about human beings, with a positive conclusion.

Freud’s conclusion was:

People are not really aware of what they think and why they think what they think.

There are thoughts that everyone is aware of. For instance, if I decide to go buy a loaf of bread, I am probably aware of a though “OK, I’m going to buy a loaf of bread now, see you!”
There are also thoughts that we are not aware of every day, but we may become aware of. For instance, when talking to his patients, patients talked and talked about their problems in everyday life. At some point of conversation, after many, many hours of talking, patients would suddenly start to notice some feelings about some episodes in their early life they weren’t aware of before! For instance: “I hate him! I can see I hate him now for what he did to me. I always did. I actually lived with this hatred for so long, never noticing it stops me in my tracks...” Those thoughts and those fears were subconscious. There are thoughts that we are not conscious about throughout a day. However, we can become conscious about them, if we dig deep enough.

Finally, there are thoughts we cannot possibly become aware of. Yes, we think thoughts that we cannot access. Those are unconscious. We are unconscious about the most fundamental ideas about the world and ourselves we believe in.

The surface level of every human being’s consciousness is the idea about who we are. We build a picture of ourselves. It’s our personality. This is what we refer to when we use our name in conversation. Or other peoples’ names. Any name is a symbol we use to denote the complex of thoughts we consciously believe about someone.

These conscious conclusions about ourselves, about other people, and about the world, are based on deeper conclusions. Much like a mathematical theory. Main results depend on more fundamental conclusions. In mathematics, more fundamental conclusions are also known. However, with human beings, more fundamental conclusions are not necessarily known. Not always, at least. More fundamental conclusions are subconscious. Below the everyday level. One has to dig deeper to reach those.

In mathematics, the deepest conclusions are axioms. There are no deeper truths than axioms. Well, with human beings, there actually are deeper conclusions than any conclusion one can become aware of. There is the unconscious part of human mind. There are thoughts that cannot be accessed at all, that govern all the other thoughts.

How do we know this? Well, the unconscious thoughts are called instincts. Those are more like impulses. More like urges. They are not real thoughts. And they cannot be explained in any way.

For instance – why do I want to run away when attacked? There’s a
little bee flying around me. I want to run away from it. It’s dangerous. Well, not very dangerous. Just a little bit dangerous. I better run away a step or two, right? Better safe than sorry. So... Why? Why do I want to run away? It’s an instinct. But why exactly do I want to run away when attacked? No one knows. It’s an instinct. This means – there is no explanation through words for it.

But... I want to run away because I’m scared! OK, why am I scared? Well... I’m scared for my life! I don’t want to be hurt! OK, but why don’t I want to be hurt? Duh! It’s natural! Right? Well, yes, it’s natural. But... Why? You see: we’ve arrived at a wall. We can’t answer this question through words. We can’t answer the simple question “Why do I run away from a little bee?”. We can’t answer it, because we have arrived at an instinct. There’s an instinct in each of us, telling us we must survive? Why is is there? No one knows. What exactly is this instinct? No one knows. Do we know how to explain it through words? No one knows... It’s a program. It’s as if elven mages in a computer game tried to figure out why they do what they do... They’re programmed that way. Elven mages should be enlightened in some way to answer these questions. To see what instincts are.

So, you see – there is a program. We are programmed by our unconscious mind. And the program cannot be accessed in any way. We cannot logically think our instincts. We can think about our instincts. But we cannot pour them into words. They are basis for words. And for thoughts.

Just as if we were in a simulation. In a simulation, the basic set of rules is written in the code. There is no explanation for these basic rules. Only the programmer who wrote the code knows why the basic rules are the way they are. The simulated elven mage can ponder forever about the basic rules that govern their life and their behavior. However, no matter how hard the elven mage from a simulation may try, they will never come to any conclusion about the basic rules of their life. Not until they somehow manage to wake up and see the code for themselves.

But behold the beauty of it! Our most inner feelings and thoughts are just programs? This is awesome! So... When I’m afraid, I’m not really afraid? It’s not me who is afraid? It’s a program? Indeed so! And I can fully understand my position? I can understand that the program is just a program? I can fully see that program has nothing to do with me?
I can be the master of my programs, who observes them from a far? Yes, this is true. We are doing exactly this right now. Just by reading this text now. See? It’s magnificent!

I have lived my life, being afraid sometimes. But look! Now I know it’s a program! Fear is a program. I don’t know what this program is. But I do know now that the program is outside of me.

I see now that I can take the distance from “my problem” and observe it, as if it has nothing to do with me. Because – it doesn’t have much to do with me, indeed. It’s a program. It’s not something I have chosen to feel. Actually, it’s something I’d rather choose not to feel!

Well... The fact that I am aware of my bad feelings being just some programs, makes me the master of “problems”. If I believe I’m under the influence of “my problems”, then, well, then I’m probably under the influence of “my problems”. But, just step back a bit. “My” problems are not mine. “My” problems are unconscious programs! Programs outside of me. So, I don’t really suffer now. Some automatic part of me suffers. Some automatic part of me is programmed to “suffer” under the heavy burden of “my problems”. But... That’s just the automatic part of me. I’m not automatic! See? It’s awesome!

Please do notice, though, that this kind of thinking may not be successful for people with psychiatric diseases. This kind of thinking will work for people who don’t suffer from changes in brain chemistry. But, the unfortunate ones who do happen to suffer from real chemical imbalances in the brain, will probably feel bad regardless of what they may or may not think, the very next time the chemical imbalance kicks in. Such unfortunate people should take their prescribed medicine, of course. It’s the proven way that makes them feel good.

So, in the conclusion of this section, we notice that truth sets free. Even the “bad” truth. Truth is truth. There’s no way around this. It’s a good thing!
Carl Gustav Jung was a Swiss psychiatrist, a student of Freud’s in a sense. Jung worked with his patients his whole life, too. Just like Freud did.

Jung noticed that patients who lived in urban areas their whole life reported dreams with snakes. The city people dreamed about snakes. Did they ever see a living snake? No. They didn’t. Ever.

One day Jung talked with a patient of his. This patient claimed they can see a phallus of the Sun. The real phallus of our Sun. The patient claimed the Sun’s phallus dangles reaching the Earth, causing winds to blow in Earth’s atmosphere.

This case is very interesting, because there was an archaeological discovery that found the so called Greek Magical Papyri, an ancient script, in Egypt. The script, when translated, was shown to be a liturgical script, called Mithra’s Liturgy, which also discussed a phallic tube, hanging from the sun, and causing wind to blow on earth.

Talking with patients like these, Jung concluded that there is the part of unconscious mind in every human being, that is common to entire humanity. Not just entire humanity living today. There is the part of the unconscious mind we share with all human beings who lived ever and who will live in the future. We share something with ancient Egyptians.

This part of our mind is called the ‘collective unconscious’.

The collective unconscious is filled with instincts and archetypes. Archetypes are images in our heads we are not aware of. Examples of archetypes are: ego and shadow; great mother and terrible mother; old wise man and trickster; anima and animus; meaning and absurdity; order
and chaos; time and eternity; sacred and profane; light and darkness; people hanged on trees; people slaughtered in a field; a demon in a well; the most beautiful man or woman ever; the most tender kiss of endless, boundless love that releases from the illusion of suffering; and so on.

One could put forward a theory, that people who are ill and see such scenes, the people who see images that do not exist in reality, are actually not ill: they really see archetypes. Archetypes are usually locked safely inside the collective unconscious. We are unconscious about them. However, we dream about them sometimes. So, the lock at the doors of the collective unconscious is not very good at locking archetypes in forever.

A step forward is to notice that, since we all share the archetypes that live in our collective unconscious – one could conclude that there is a program at work here, programming all human beings the same way. Just as if we were all inside a simulation.

There is a pattern that tells us what to think – the thoughts and images locked inside the collective unconscious.

It is possible that all of our thinking is based on the archetypes of the collective unconscious. That would explain a lot! Namely, that would explain why human beings behave... as if insane throughout the history? One of the first impressions of a young human being when learning about the human history is:

“Wait, wait, wait, ... They are just killing one another, over and over and over again... That’s all I ever learn here, studying history... Who killed who and when and where. And then some more of who killed who and when and where. Really? No, seriously, really? What do I need this for?”

It is exactly as if someone put us here, programmed us in the rather violent and insane way, and let us go wild, in order to observe us... Just like in a simulation. Exactly as if in a simulation, where only one side of existence wants to be explored. No one ever learns anything from history: humanity just keeps repeating history over and over again. There’s something locked in collective unconscious that no one can ever become fully aware of, forcing humanity to war. At least it seems so... There’s a collective program going on throughout entire human history.
“No, we are not interested in happy humans who have bodies that don’t die, who don’t have to eat, who don’t have to kill other beings, who are always happy, who cannot possibly think a bad thought, who live in a universe resembling a heaven, thank you for asking. No, we shall order these for our next simulation. Yes, very soon, when the very next infinity comes around the corner. Yes, we’ll call you back. Yes, very soon. Bye.”

The situation is fairly similar in everyday life. Unknown programs make us believe we are someone we are not. This someone we are not is a mere collection of not so logical impulses and instincts; a collection of programs. And whenever a program is not fulfilled – a discomfort arises, or even illness, forcing one to go with the program. Program of a personality is written to self-check back on itself.

You don’t believe me? This is too complicated? Life si simpler than this? Here’s an example then. Try not washing for few days. Then go among other people. Say – to work, maybe? Let’s imagine I haven’t washed for a while. Let’s assume I’m pissed, literally, that I smell, and that my clothes are a dirty disaster. Then I’m gone to work. What would I feel as everyone turn around looking at me while walking away from me? I would feel an urge to go home and wash right away, wouldn’t I? Of course I would. Everyone would!

So, the question is – why exactly? Why would I suddenly feel ashamed? Why exactly would I want to go home and wash? No, it’s not because I want to smell good. I would certainly want to smell good, but why? Why would I want to smell good and not bad so badly? It’s because I want to be accepted by the society. I don’t want to be discarded. And why would I want to be accepted by the society? Because I want to live! We are all afraid of being alone, because we fear we can’t survive on our own.

What happens when we are alone for a long while? What happens when people are stranded on an island, isolated? They start thinking funny thoughts. And there’s no help to it. They cannot help thinking strange and scary thoughts. That’s because – there’s an instinctive program that tells us that we must live!

So, what exactly happens to my personality at the very moment I come to work, smelly, and someone tells me I should go home and take a shower? I turn green and blue in a second. Firm personality – gone.
My personality turns to a different program right away at that moment. My personality becomes a personality of a weakling, who runs away in shame, quickly, to take a shower. Not to save the cosmos. Not to save the world. But just to take a shower. And it would feel as if the entire world depended on it! It would feel as the matter of life and death! A shower... We are run by unconscious programs.

So, arguing in this manner, one can certainly come to a conclusion that we are just a simulation, with our personalities and our thoughts and instincts. And with our collective unconscious thoughts. There’s the program larger than any of us alone. Running our lives. It seems there’s a large simulation going on.

Can we wake up and break free from the simulation? Yes we can indeed. Jung himself actually spoke about it! It’s called enlightenment, of course.

You see, all of this is actually not a bad thing. I feel bad right now just by reading all this! But... At the same time, I know that I’m just reading right now. I am aware of the collective program. The program is no longer me. I’m not identifying with the program any more. Just by reading about it. I’m a little bit enlightened to it now! It’s a good thing. A good thing indeed.

Let’s discuss all of these horrific and yet enlightening and liberating things now, in the very next section! How exactly is the bad thing the good thing in the end!
So... what about Freud and Jung? If people with psychiatric problems get better using prescribed drugs, then psychiatric problems are just chemical imbalances in brain, aren’t they? Indeed so. We are interested in Freud and Jung here because:

- Freud demonstrated that beside the usual thoughts about the world and about ourselves, we are also influenced by subconscious thoughts, that are logical, but inappropriate and disturbing. And even more importantly, that we are also influenced by unconscious impulses, that are not logical at all, and are both frightening and blissful. We are run by a program. A psychological program we cannot possibly grasp in any way. Funny, isn’t it?

- Jung discovered that there are ideas and thoughts and impulses that are universal, not our own only. Jung discovered the collective unconscious, the pattern, the matrix, the code that gives rise to our thoughts and to the way we perceive reality. The way anyone perceives reality. The way anyone in the future will perceive reality. Jung discovered there are ideas and images and feelings that are common to us all. We see the world the way we see it, because of these common images. We feel the world the way we do, because of this universal program. We are programmed to see the world the way we see it. We can’t see it any other way. We, as humanity. We, you and me, not just me, nor just you alone. We
are both in a film. Our joint movie called reality. Quite an interesting find, isn’t it? Jung discovered matrix long, long time ago, at the beginning of the twentieth century.

So... what about Freud and Jung? They dared to stare into the hidden!

One found that there’s an entire hidden world of thoughts, images, impressions and instincts, that connects each of us and the world. Or, should one say – not the world, but the illusion we believe in and call the word? The hidden program that tells us how things are.

The other found that there’s an entire hidden world of thoughts, images, impressions and instincts, that connects not just each of us alone and the world, but all of us together, past, present and future humans, with the world, and with each other.

And what is that hidden source that makes us think what we think about the world? It’s – thoughts and images and impressions. The imprint. The imprint of the dream. Quite a dream, isn’t it? We think of the world what this dream guides us to.

We’re dreaming.

But then, as in every other dream of ours, we’re both the dream and the dreamer. Aren’t we?

But what does all of this mean in the real life? These are just some “educated” words. What exactly about these words?

Well... We were all kids once. And when we were kids, we all had some “problems” occasionally. Right? Right. And all of “our” problems were “ours”. Right? Right. But, when we look at all of those “problems” we had when we were just kids... All of those childish “problems” were just – childish. Those were not problems at all! Right? Right. We have big problems now! Right? Well...

Imagine yourself in the future. What will your future you think about your current problems? Your future you will see any present problem as just some childish game of yours, will it not? Just remove yourself in your imagination far enough into the future, and... There. No? Your future you still sees problems as very problematic? Well, imagine yourself even further into the future. You’re wise and old. You see life and the world the way it is now. Or, even better, imagine you’re in heaven, in your future! You recollect your memories of your earthly life, smiling. Yes, it was such a good game... All the earthly “problems” were just
childish now, weren’t they?

The wise and smiling you understands all your “problems” in full. Even though the future you doesn’t even exist yet! You already know you have no problems at all, right now! You are already wise and smiling. Right here. Right now. You already know you are playing. Playing with some programs. Programs that are not really you. You’re just the player. Just the actor. Wise and smiling.

It’s a good thing. Waking up is a good thing. It feels good alright.

Now imagine you’re fully awoken. Awoken to all the programmed games we all play. Imagine you have no delusions about any game any more. You see games the way they are. Just games. Your games. This is called enlightenment. Yes, you have it already. Right here. Right now. It’s obvious, isn’t it?

We’re just playing. In the game called life. In a dream that is like a simulation. When you come to think of it this way...

It’s a good thing.
Part VII

Simulation and Enlightenment
“POLONIUS: What do you read, my lord?
HAMLET: Words, words, words.
POLONIUS: What is the matter, my lord?
HAMLET: Between who?
POLONIUS: I mean, the matter that you read, my lord.
HAMLET: Lies, sir.”

– Shakespeare, Hamlet

So, all right, one could argue on behalf of the entire reality being just a dream, just a simulation. But... It’s just an argument. Arguments are just words. And words are... cheap. It’s fun for a while to talk and read about the world being our magnificent illusion. But... so what? It’s just words. They last only as long as the air vibrates, and that’s not long. Words are as short as a breath.

After all, this book itself says words are just lies, right? Right! So... So is there anything else there, maybe? Other than just words? Maybe?

Well... I’m glad you asked! And yes there is!

What else is there? Well, so far we’ve been interested in the why of it all. It’s time we discuss the how of it all now! This part of the book is dedicated to explaining how to see all this matter for your very self! This part of the book explains in detail some very successful methods of
becoming enlightened! The shortest one? As short as, say, a half of an hour! The longest one? As long as three days, not longer! Oh, there’s also a method discussed here that doesn’t require you to do anything at all in order to experience enlightenment, too. The sudden zen method. It’s a method without any method at all. After all, we are all already enlightened! We just play and pretend we are not.

So without any further ado, allow me introduce to you – the methods of seeing it all! The methods of enlightenment. The methods of becoming enlightened. For a while.

Don’t worry, after becoming enlightened for a while, we don’t change for worse, or, at all, really. We can do and think and feel everything still. However, we are richer for an overwhelming experience. Quite the unique one, too. If you ever wondered how to see what enlightenment is for yourself – well, here they are, the methods for becoming enlightened! For a while. Oh, it’s completely up to you to either keep your enlightenment forever, or to keep on living the way you used to live before becoming enlightened for a short while.

When I first had zen, it felt as if I could stay in zen forever. It is so natural. It’s real me. So effortless.

But then, I wanted to play some more! So here I am. Playing some more. Writing this book. For you to play with.

Also, some truths and lies may become obvious after becoming enlightened. Not lying to oneself is a good thing. Enlightenment shows you all your truth as well as all your lies. Well... You show yourself the fact that you always knew all your truths and all your lies. You’re just playing. The enlightenment kicks in, and you know directly that you are playing. Simulating. Dreaming. Dreaming you. And the world. It’s you again, though.

So... Enter the methods.
“Now I know that I know nothing.”

– Socrates

We have all had a quarrel with someone. It’s and inevitable episode in everyone’s life. We all had some dispute that haunted us for an hour, or a day, or a month... Or for a lifetime... Well, let me tell you: it’s all just in our heads! Or, let me explain the way you can tell yourself! It’s in the very next section! Yes, all our “problems” are imaginary, imagined by us. And yes, once we realize they’re just imaginary – they magically disappear! As if we never ever had the problem. It’s very powerful! It works! And it takes half an hour only or less to do it!

People all over the world meditate for years in a hope to still their mind and thoughts some day. Well, there’s a short method to achieve exactly this in just a half an hour. It’s called – transcendental meditation. It gives you the glimpse of enlightenment! A rather short glimpse, though. But that’s the beauty of it! We can experience enlightenment for a brief while, and then simply carry on, refreshed. Also very powerful. Transcendental meditation is discussed and described in this part of the book, too.

And how to have the big experience of enlightenment? Not just the short, fleeting one. How to be enlightened for days and weeks? No
problem, there’s the method for this, too! The gnostic intensive. It takes three days, and at the end of the third day, we are crowned with the big, nice “Oh, I see now...” experience of enlightenment! Extremely powerful. It is described two sections below.

And finally, believe it or not, we can experience enlightenment at any moment, really. Without even trying to experience it. Now that’s an interesting method! There’s a beautiful, beautiful story about a woman who became the first ever zen nun in the world, who got her zen not by meditating, but by – carrying water in the moonlight!

So let’s see in the next chapters how to turn words into deeds! And into enlightenment.
“So... Where does this take us?”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

One very, very simple and at the same time very, very useful method is – neutralization. It’s not a method to reach enlightenment, though. Nonetheless, it’s very useful, and it gives one the taste of what is to come. This is how it works.

Let us suppose I have a problem. We usually don’t have problems about chairs nor rivers nor mountains nor fish in the sea. We usually have problems with other people. Something happened, someone disagreed with us, and we have problems suddenly.

So, let’s suppose I have a problem. With someone. About something. Let’s keep it simple. Let’s imagine I said something inappropriate to someone I care about in some way. Let’s call this other person Joe. So, I’ve said something to Joe. Maybe I had the best intentions. But it turned out badly in the end. I said something to Joe, Joe looked at me weirdly, and now I feel terrible.

You need a friend for this. We can tell stories and fairy tales to ourselves while alone, but we can’t talk garbage to someone else. So, let’s say I’m with my friend now. My friend does exactly – nothing. My friend is just present. So I don’t get lost in thought and don’t speak garbage.

First, I tell my friend what happened. Exactly what happened. The way I experienced it.

What does it mean – exactly?

It means, I have to tell my friend – who of any relevance to the story was there. So, in this example of mine, just me and Joe were present.
Next, I have to tell my friend what happened between these relevant people.

Then I have to tell my friend how did I feel then and there. What did I think then and there.

Then I tell my friend how did Joe feel then and there, and what did Joe think back then.

That’s it. So, I start by saying to my friend something like this:
   “I’m with Joe and some other people, and I tell Joe – ‘I’ve read your paper, it’s amazing! The one about apples!’ Joe looks at me awkwardly and walks away. Why? The paper wasn’t about apples, but about bananas. So, how did I feel? Terrible! I felt terrible! What an idiot I am! How could I fail so miserably and idiotically? What did Joe feel... Joe thought to himself – ‘What an imbecile. He’s trying to make me like him. What’s to like? He’s an idiot. He probably wants to use me for something. He embarrassed me. Made my work seem idiotic.’”

Now, the big part. I have to describe what happened exactly, but as seen by Joe! Yes, as Joe. I have to describe what happened now, the way I believe Joe saw it.

So, I describe the situation to my friend from Joe’s point of view:
   “I’m Joe. I’m here with my friends and we are having fun. There’s this guy, looks normal to me. I’ve seen him earlier. He’s a friend’s friend. Seems cool. Then, suddenly, this guy tells me he read my amazing paper about apples. Since I’m insecure, I thought he was mocking me. I was ashamed and walked away. I worked hard on this paper, but it’s just a stupid paper about bananas. The other guy pretended he didn’t want to insult me, but that was just another assault on my intellect. I’m not stupid. I know when someone insults me!”

Or something like that. Whatever I believed Joe may have been experiencing himself.

Now, the greatest part! I have to describe what happened exactly, but as seen by a neutral by-stander. As seen by some stranger who was just passing by, and who saw the entire incident. I have to describe what happened, the way I believe a neutral by-stander saw it.

So, I describe the situation to my friend from neutral by-stander’s point of view:
   “I’m a neutral by-stander. I saw what happened. There was this guy
who wanted to be polite to Joe. Told Joe something about Joe’s paper on apples. But, the guy is probably insecure and so he got confused. I don’t know what exactly happened, but it was one of those scenes where everyone get confused, and so everyone leaves without a word. Unfortunately, the problem remains unsolved this way, if everyone just leave. I believe they should have settled it right then and right there. They both seemed insecure to me. And they both seemed quite open minded as well. It was just a stupid coincidence.”

So, I repeat the process few times. I tell my friend what happened from all three vantage points – mine, Joe’s and neutral bystander’s. Each time I simply tell my friend what I believe was happening, but from different points of view, as if I was all three people. I have no idea what Joe or neutral by-stander really thought and felt. But it doesn’t matter. I just say what I believe happened, and what I believe everyone thought and felt. Be creative.

So... Where does this take us? What happens after repeating this process? What happens after telling my friend the story again and again, each time a bit differently, from three different points of view?

After about ten minutes of this, something miraculous happens. After telling my friend about the scene from three different points of view for ten minutes, the moment comes when I just stop. “Wait... It’s gone... I have nothing else to say. It’s no more... It never happened... It’s over!”

It was all just in my head. Me, Joe, neutral by-stander... Reality happened. That’s all that happened. Everything else, other than reality, happened in my head only. I am me, and I am Joe, and I am the neutral by-stander. It was just me all along. The neutralization process just served the purpose of showing this fact to me. And it took ten minutes only.

Just perfect!

So... It’s just in my head then, isn’t it? And now, after the neutralization, it’s no longer in my head any more.

Very powerful method. It doesn’t take you to the enlightenment, though. But it leads the way a bit. It opens some space for it.

Try it some time with a friend, maybe, if one of you has a problem. Or just for the fun of it!
TRANSCENDENTAL MEDITATION

“You laugh. That’s who you are. The laughing buddha.”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

This method brings you to a short moment of enlightenment. However, the method itself is short, so it’s fine. It takes about half an hour to transcend.

The method is as follows.

Pick a word you like a lot. Say, Jesus, Buddha, banana, anything you like, any word you feel safe with. The phrase Buddha Amitabh works for me. Buddha Amitabh is the buddha who promised to accept into his paradise anyone whoever spoke his name ten times in a row. So I like this guy and his name. Buddha Amitabh seems like a nice buddha to me. So I use his name for transcending.

So. Pick your favorite word.

Now, find a comfortable position somewhere. In the armchair maybe. Just don’t lie down on bed! Don’t fall asleep.

Start repeating, slowly, your favorite word. Repeat it as quickly as you like. It doesn’t have to be quickly. It doesn’t have to be slowly. Just repeat your favorite word in your imagination as quickly and as slowly as you like. I prefer slowly, with a pause between words. It’s like waves hitting.

You can repeat your favorite word out loud, or you can repeat your favorite word silently in your mind. It doesn’t matter. You can repeat your word quickly, or you can repeat your word slowly. It doesn’t matter. What matters is – concentrate your attention on your favorite word. Pay attention to you, repeating the word. Pay attention to you and the word.

Thoughts shall arise in your mind, of course. “I didn’t take the garbage out.” Or, “Can’t wait to be done with this, so I can go do my
real favorite thing!” Many normal everyday thoughts shall arise. Just like they usually do. We always think, all the time. Nonetheless, if other thoughts distract you, just concentrate on your favorite word and on yourself repeating it again.

Concentrate like this for a while to you repeating your favorite word. After some half an hour of concentrating, or sooner, something magical shall happen.

You’ll start to laugh. A lot. You’ll be the happiest person on the planet.

What happened? By repeating the favorite word, you blocked the raging mind, you ‘tamed the monkey’! We think and we think, all the time. Our heads are filled with thoughts all the time. We don’t even notice that. It’s totally normal for us. And it truly is normal. There’s nothing wrong with thoughts.

However, by repeating the favorite word, the favorite word along with the repeating, blocked thoughts. And at one moment – all thoughts actually stop! You no longer think any thoughts. You are suddenly free from thinking thoughts you didn’t choose to think in the first place.

At that moment – you can see everything around you, but without thinking about everything around you. Yes, you, yourself, can see reality. Not your thoughts. Your thoughts look at reality and measure it this way and that way, all day long. Your thoughts know everything about reality. Or, at least, they believe they do. And thoughts believe there’s nothing new to be seen. Reality is what thoughts think about it, right? Well... Not quite right. Reality is what we experience once thoughts are silenced. You have transcended the illusory mind!

More precisely – you have transcended the analytic part of the mind. The part that pulls everything apart into smallest parts, like a child, and then tries to assemble parts into reality again, but this time – the way analytic mind desires. Now that the analytic part of the mind is silent, another part of the mind can say something finally. The synthetic part. The part that puts everything together, not apart. Once you transcend, you put reality together finally. You’re one with everything. It’s you all along. Just remove thoughts... and bingo! Thoughts don’t analyze everything any more. Mine gathers everything together now. Now that the thoughts have stopped. Mind gather everything into – you.

You laugh. That’s who you are. The laughing buddha. You laugh, because the reality is whole now. And the best part is – it’s whole all the
time. You can see it this way any day. Just silence the monkey thoughts. You laugh to this.

It might not work the first time. Keep on trying. It’ll work eventually. I grew a habit of repeating Buddha Amitabh all day long, whenever I don’t have to perform anything I’d have to concentrate to. Even now, while typing. We have two options really – to think random thoughts that spring out of unconscious and subconscious mind and rage without any logic and reason, or, we can repeat the favorite word. I choose the favorite word. Oh, it wasn’t my decision, really. I just found myself repeating Buddha Amitabh all day long, silently, just in my thoughts. It just came to me, spontaneously.

So, every now and then – I transcend. Laughing. Free from thinking about work and boss and this and that and anything and everything. Perfect!
PART VII • CHAPTER 2 • SECTION 3

GNOSTIC INTENSIVE

“Know what is in front of your face, and what is hidden from you will be disclosed to you. For there is nothing hidden that will not be revealed.”

– Jesus in The gospel of Thomas, Nag Hammadi library

Now, the big one! This method will give you the proper enlightenment for hours and days, fading slowly for months. The method can be done through the course of three days, or in an hour. The longer is stronger.

I’ll describe the three days intensive first. Here goes: you and your friend answer the question “Who am I?” alternately. That’s it.

OK, OK, the explanation is due now! So, it takes at least two people who can sit together and talk for three days. Feelings shall boil and the heat shall rise, so you better be friends or family or lovers. Although, it works well with complete strangers in large groups as well!

You make some coffee or tea, and one of you begins telling the other one: “I’m this, I’ve done that, ...” and so on, whatever they may have to say about themselves. This goes on for five minutes, or for ten minutes, or for as long as the first one has something to say. It usually takes five minutes only for someone to complete their train of thought.

During that time, while the first one answers the question about who themselves is, the other one keeps listening without interrupting. No matter what the first one says, no matter how badly the first one curses, no matter if the first one swears at the other one – the other one just listens without a word. Usually, no bad words are thrown around. Just pay attention to what the other is saying without any interrupting, no matter what.
Then, when the first one has depleted their train of thought about themselves, the other one begins answering the question “Who am I?” about themselves for five minutes or so. The first one is silent now and listens to the other one.

And this goes on for three days straight. You can smoke if you’re a smoker. You can go make lunch. You can go boil water for tea. You can take short breaks whenever you feel exhausted. You’re not slaving. You’re just answering the simple question. You can be relaxed alright.

However, you both answer the question “Who am I?” all day long, not just in the morning or not just in the evening. All throughout the day, with pauses every now and then. After all, we’re human and can’t sit still all day long. Plus – eating and... other necessary human quick activities.

So... when does it end? How do you know when the end of this torture is near?

Well... It just happens at some point. To both of you simultaneously. Usually at the end of the third day. You’ll know it happened alright, you don’t have to worry about it!

So what happens exactly at the end of the third day? I suggest you read the first part of this book at the very beginning of this book to find out about it!

OK, OK, I’m joking, I’m joking. I’ll explain what exactly happens at the end of the third day. It’s a bit hard to explain, though, because... Both of you run out of words at that moment. You have “tamed the monkey”. You have “tamed the monkey” big time. You have tamed the running thoughts and the urge to think random thoughts! So let me try describe through words the thing that cannot be described through words! The thing that happens when thoughts are silent! Let me describe the third day.

When we’re talking, we usually don’t pay attention to our words. Talking is natural and easy and automatic. We simply talk. Just the way walking or breathing is natural and easy. We don’t think about walking while we walk, do we? And we definitely don’t think about breathing while breathing. We are perfect in many ways. We are experts in breathing and walking. We are also experts in talking. It’s easy and natural.

Have you ever been in love, talking to someone, when suddenly, your significant one comes in walking? What happens then? We stop
talking. If our significant one and ourself are not close yet, we do not build walls between us. We keep everything about both of us open! We even keep an image about our personality open now, when in love. We keep our mind open when in love. We don’t think anything about our significant one at all!

So, when the significant one we love from afar comes close, we sometimes stop talking. Why? Why do we stop talking? Well... We are not our words. We are not what we are saying. We stop talking because words don’t matter any more. We keep the world open for our significant other! Words only break this feeling of the reality being open! We simply shut up. We break the game of talking. We become who we really are. We make the world open and fresh again. And there’s our significant other in this beautiful and fresh and open world too. We create no barriers any more. So we become silent. It’s natural.

So what happens when we are in love? Well, our lover sets us free! How? Our lover sets us free, so we can shut up! When in love, we let our lover set us free, by allowing us to remove everything we are not from us! When in love, we let ourselves let our lover let us set our very self free... It’s complicated!

It’s complicated, and yet, we’ve all experienced being in love! It’s natural.

So, we all naturally know how to become silent. We’re also experts at being silent!

Well, this happens at the moment of enlightenment. You instantly become who you truly are. Open. No boundaries. Simply aware. And simply in love.

You talk and you talk and you talk for three days in a gnostic intensive. “I’m this, I’m this too, I’m also this, I’m that, this happened to me, that happened to me, I believe this is good, oh this is definitely bad, I believe, I don’t believe, I love this, I hate that, I...” And then... And then your lover walks in... Your lover walks in at the end of the third day. You. The real you walks in. The real you walks in at the end of the third day. It’s glorious!

You keep everything open now. Everything! You don’t put any barriers between you and ... well... between you and you... You simply shut up. Big time.

This is you. This is you, who plays the game of re-arranging barriers among the things that are the reality. When your lover, who is you, the
true you, walks in, you stop believing there are any barriers. At all. It is obvious now that it was you who was just playing, creating words, believing childishy words are real barriers in reality. You become aware of the fact that – you are just playing!

No words – no barriers. You stop the “mind”. You stop the game. You continue the love affair with the reality now. You continue the love affair that stopped not so long ago. The love affair that ended some time in childhood. You are free now. You are free now, to see that you’ve always been free. And that you’ll always be free. You were just playing with words.

The entire reality is now open before you. You magically removed all the barriers between you and the reality, at the end of the third day. You’re standing firmly in your kingdom of forever. There are no more stories to tell to oneself. No more barriers. You are this chair. And the sky. And the birds. And everything everywhere always. No barriers. No words to explain barriers. No story to explain this or that, or who you are, or who you are not, or anything. You are your original you at the end of the third day. You are the unmoved mover. You are in love with you, in love, which is nothing else but you again. Everything is you. You are in contact with everything. With everything, being nothing else but you. You have met your lover. Finally.

This happens at the end of the third day.

It’s called enlightenment.

There’s also a method that takes few hours only. You and your partner answer two questions: “Who am I?” and “Who am I not?”. First you, then your partner, then you again, and so on.

However, each answer to any of these two questions is a single short sentence now! In this short gnostic intensive, you answer the questions “Who am I?” and “Who am I not?”. Whenever we ask ourselves “Who am I?” and “Who am I not?” an image appears in mind, an episode from our life. What else could we think of? What else, than an episode from our life. Sooner or later, within mere moments, as soon as we ask ourselves “Who am I?” or “Who am I not?”, a memory of some event springs up in mind. Well, in the short gnostic intensive, you simply answer by describing this memory in a single sentence. Who, what, where, when, why, and how. One sentence. “Me an my friend were there and then, he said this, because of that, I felt like that.” That’s it. Just one sentence.
Your answer in this method is just one sentence. It’s not at all as in the long three days gnostic intensive, when you can speak your mind for five minutes. No. In the short gnostic intensive, you just answer the two questions “Who am I?” and “Who am I not?” with a single sentence. And then your partner does the same. “Who am I?” first, “Who am I not?” next. And so on.

This takes about an hour or two. A short enlightenment happens spontaneously then. It’s not as lasting nor intense as the enlightenment experienced after the long gnostic intensive, though. On the other hand, it’s the genuine enlightening experience alright!
Chiyo was married at an early age, as customary back then, to a warrior in ancient Japan. They had some kids and lived a normal life, just as everyone else did.

Then, when their kids were all grown up, Chiyo suddenly left her village. Not telling anyone anything about her running away. She simply walked away.

Walked away where? She was headed straight for the zen Buddhist monastery, far away, up on the mountain.

She traveled and she traveled, for days, not stopping.

When she finally arrived at the foot of the mountain, there were stairs there, going up the mountain slope. Hundreds of stairs.

So she climbed the stairs up.

At the mountain top, she arrived at the wide tall gates of the monastery. The night was falling, and she was exhausted. She’s been traveling for days now. She finally arrived! Chiyo was at the brink of a bliss! She made it! She came to meet her destiny at the doorsteps of the zen monastery at the top of the mountain!

The night was still warm, and she knocked on the heavy gates with her little hand.

Time went by. Slowly. Crickets. Chiyo knocked again. Time kept going by. The evening was getting darker. And colder.

Then, the gates opened! Zen monastery master himself opened the gates.

“Yes?” Master looked at her calmly.
“Hi! I’m Chiyo! I came to join the monastery! I want zen... I want to become enlightened!”’, said Chiyo.

Master took a short look at her.

“No.”

Silence. And some more silence. And the wind. And clouds in the dark of the night. And then silence again.

And so, there they were, standing at the heavy monastery gates, the master and Chiyo, under tiny, tiny stars, in the dark of the sky.

“What?”, mumbled Chiyo with her heavy heart. She couldn’t believe what she had heard. She understood Japanese language alright, but... But the logic of this “No”... wasn’t logical at all to her...

“I can’t let you in. You can’t practice zen in monastery. You’re a beautiful woman. I have a hundred men in here in this monastery, who meditate all day long, each day, every day, for decades, never looking at a beautiful woman, ever, trying to still their thoughts. If I let you in, all they would ever think about would be – you. All of the one hundred men would not be able to meditate at all if I let you in. I’m sorry, but I can’t let you in. Find zen elsewhere.”

And the monastery gate shut close heavily.

The night was dark. And the wind was growing ever more heavy suddenly. At the top of the mountain.

And so, Chiyo took one hundred steps downwards. Alone. On the steep, steep side of the big mountain. Coated by the dark of night. Slowly. So slowly. One hundred steps downwards. From the top of the mountain.

When she reached the mountain foot, she saw a village nearby, sparkling shyly in the nightly distance. There was a narrow path. And the narrow path then met a fairly wide dusty road around the village. It was a nice lovely Japanese village, sparkling in the night.

Some broken glass sparkled shyly too, at the side of the road, in the gutter. Chiyo picked the broken piece of glass up.

There was no sound. She just did it. Over and over. Chiyo cut her beautiful face. Badly. Again and again. And again.

Villagers found her in the morning, in the gutter. In ancient Japan. They took her in. The sun was breaking free.

After few days, Chiyo’s wounds healed a bit. She took the bandages off, and headed straight for the mountain! No one tried to stop her. Who could? She was on her way. She was on her path.
And so, Chiyo knocked on the heavy gate once again.

Zen master appeared. He looked at her, not realizing he was looking at the same person he looked at few days ago. Zen master thought a wounded warrior was before him. A badly wounded warrior. He let the badly wounded warrior in, no words required.

Chiyo became the first ever zen nun that day. That day, in ancient Japan.

And so, Chiyo meditated with one hundred monks. They were all after stilling their thoughts. They knew if they still their mind – they’ll become enlightened. See the truth behind the veil of lying thoughts. And so they meditated. Day after day. Month after month. Year after year. Decade after decade. Twenty years passed and more. None managed to still their thoughts.

One evening, the perfect normal evening, Chiyo went on to grab some water from their well with her bamboo bucket. The bucket was old and the strip holding the bucket together was old as well.

The evening was hot. The Moon glared in the well. Chiyo lowered her old bamboo bucket down her well, with the Moon smiling at them. The bucket hit the water surface. The Moon shattered. The Moon gathered again. Chiyo got her bucket full of water out of the well.

“Don’t break, don’t break, don’t break... Break tomorrow, when it’s Yoshi’s turn to grab water! Just don’t break tonight, please! Don’t break, don’t break, don’t break... ”

The Moon laughed at us from the bucket. Chiyo tried to walk left-right, so that the bucket doesn’t swing much. “Don’t break, don’t break, don’t break...”

And so, the bamboo strip broke at that moment. Everything was lost!
And indeed... Everything was lost suddenly...

The water splashed the floor. There was no more water in the bucket. There was no more bottom in the bucket. The bucket became bottomless. There was no more Moon in the bucket, laughing. There was nothing in the bucket any more.

No water. No Moon. If there’s no water... Then there’s no Moon either...

No water, no Moon!

It was her. The bucket. The water. The silly childish struggle with it. The Moon. The reflection of the Moon. It was all her.
There is no reflection of the Moon. The reflection of the Moon is just - water in the bucket. Without water - there is no Moon. There is no reflection of the Moon. The reflection of the Moon is just - thoughts in the mind. Without mind - there is no Moon. Entire reality was just her. Finally. She was just entire reality. Finally. It was real. After all those years... After all those years that didn’t even exist. There are no years. There is no Moon. There is no broken piece of glass. There is no mountain and there are no stairs. It’s all just - her mind. She was only dreaming. And she woke up, dreaming still, awake! She was the water and the Moon. She was everything all along!

Chiyo got her zen there and then. No more mind to hold the reality. No more water of thoughts to reflect the reality. The reality was free to shine on its own finally. To shine as her.

Chiyo was blessed with her bliss. Finally. No one shall take this away from her ever again. No more water. No more Moon. Just... Her beautiful Me. Her beautiful Self. Everywhere. Always.

And so, Chiyo experienced sudden zen.
She meditated for years, and yet - no zen. No matter what we do, zen may avoid us.

And yet, Chiyo was carrying some water in the bucket one hot evening, and - boom! Zen is a completely normal and natural experience. You don’t have to do anything to become enlightened. You already are enlightened. You have always been and will always be enlightened. You just wake up to this. As if waking up from a dream. We dream we are this and that. Then we wake up. It’s called enlightenment.

Just like kids playing, pretending to be cowboys and Indians. There are no cowboys nor Indians in reality. There are just kids in reality.

The same is with every human being. Some human beings play, pretending to be cowboys. Some human beings play and pretend they are Indians. But when mom comes, calling us to lunch, we, the kids, simply wake up from the dream of cowboys and Indians, and head on to eat! Suddenly. It doesn’t matter what all the cowboys and all the Indians may or may not do. It doesn’t matter how hard cowboys and Indians may meditate. Cowboys and Indians cannot wake up. Cowboys and Indians are just a dream. A dream cannot wake up. Only the dreamer can wake up. Only you can wake up. Suddenly.
It’s time for lunch! Mom is calling!
Lucid dreaming is not quite enlightenment. However, it can be done quickly by anyone, and it shows one the programs within oneself. Let me describe my own experiences with lucid dreaming, to illustrate the point. Besides, it’s super fun!

Lucid dreaming is just plain dreaming – but while still being just a little bit awake, aware of the entire dream and of the entire dreaming process. You’re aware that you’re dreaming, and you’re aware of what you’re dreaming.

How is it done? How do I lucid dream? It’s easy! Lay down on bed on your back. Make yourself comfortable. Close your eyes. Don’t fall asleep though! Just close your eyes without falling asleep. This is best done when you’re not tired or sleepy. So, don’t try lucid dreaming after having a good meal! Lay down on your back and close your eyes when you’re fresh.

So, laying down on your back with your eyes closed, you only see the blackness of your eye lids. You know there are eye lids over your closed eyes, and so you see nothing. Just black surface of your eye lids.

The trick is now – to pretend that the blackness of eye lids is actually a huge space around you. Imagine the blackness you see is actually space! Imagine this black space as big as it suits you. It doesn’t have to be infinitely spacious. It has to be big enough, though. You’ll put a world in it, after all. Or, more precisely, an entire world shall spring into existence within this black empty space around you. So, make this black empty space fairly big.
OK, so there’s a big empty black space around you. At least that’s how you imagine it so far. Now – move your arm! Wave your hand! But – not the real arm. Not the real hand. Just as you imagined eye lids being big empty space, also imagine your body and your hands being in that empty space as well. So, your real body is still, with eyes closed. But your imagined body is in the imagined space too. So, move your imagined arm in your imagined space. This will feel stupid and funny and ridiculous at first. And, you don’t actually have to succeed in moving your arm. Just try to move your imagined body in some way in the imagined blackness of imagined space.

At some point, very soon, something unexpected happens! As you try to move your imaginary arm, successfully or not, suddenly an entire world springs into the existence within the imagined space around you! At that point you don’t bother moving your arm any more, because – “Look!... An entire world moves around me now! Look at the colors!” So, you’re in your dream world now. You’re always at the center, as in the real life, or as in any other dream. You always look at the world from your own perspective. But the imagined world, that has just sprung into life all by itself, is moving around you all the time. Everything is in motion, constantly.

So let me describe my very first two lucid dreams.

The very first time I had a lucid dream, I was trying to move my imagined arms unsuccessfully for about a minute. After a minute, the entire world came into being in my dream. In my dream I was fully aware of.

The world consisted of a desert made of yellow sand, with blue, blue skies above. And nearby – a pyramid! A big, huge, yellow pyramid made of sand stone! With rows of windows on it! The big, huge pyramid was a hotel in my dream! With windows! And there were curtains on windows. And there was a bottle of some red sweet liquor on every single window.

So, the scenery consisted of yellow sands, blue skies, yellow pyramid made of stone, and red bottles on windows. Quite a sight! The stone seemed super real, with all the imperfections and worn out edges and textures. Everything was super real!

And I was flying around the pyramid! Actually, I’m always centered at my position. From my perspective, I never actually move. The entire world moves around me instead.
Then I woke up, laughing in amazement! I never actually slept during this lucid dream. I was fully aware of every detail of the dream, both while dreaming and after waking up. It was magical! It was magical, because – “I can see my dreams, and they look super real! It’s amazing! I’m amazing!”

In my second lucid dream, the day after I dreamed my first one, it took me about five minutes to create the dream world. Well, the world really comes to existence just by itself. I was just trying to wave my imaginary hands with my eyes closed for five minutes. The futile action made me desperate and irritated – “I can’t move stupid hands... And it’s been such a long time... I want to do something else now finally... This is futile... How can I be so stupid...” And then, out of this confusion, with eyes closed, a world appeared. A complete world, at an instance. The world consisted of a rocky, grassy ground, blue skies, beautiful blue skies, and an entire ancient Greek temple made of white, white stone! The architecture was amazing once again!

There was a well in the middle of the temple. I approached the well to check it out. As I leaned on above the well opening, a vampire suddenly flew out of the well, coming after me. Then a short pursue followed, for no apparent reason, the classical “I can’t run!” moment, and then I woke up! It was both beautiful and frightening. The best part was – I can wake up any time I want to, and stop the dream.

So, the second lucid dream was colorful and beautiful too, in its own right.

This is true for most lucid dreams. They are all colorful and beautiful in their own beautiful way. Even if frightening.

However, there are some dreams that are very abstract. No architecture in them. The dream world is only sketched, or totally absent in such abstract dreams. Here’s one such dream.

Everything is still dark around me, but I feel the presence of the most beautiful girl in the universe, somewhere far, far away, who I knew for an entire eternity, but was without her for an entire eternity.

Suddenly, from that enormous distance, she gives me the tiniest, tiniest, most gentle kiss ever, freeing me from my illusion of separation. This slightest kiss freed me from any suffering, and I was home, realizing I have always been home, and will always remain home. It was the
best! Even though there were no architecture at all in that dream! The scenery didn’t matter. The kiss of freedom did.

I was in heaven once! It was very unexpected! I knew I was in heaven because there were lots of people around who were all extremely happy. Everything was so fast! There were no delays between actions. When you set off to do something, you didn’t think twice, you just did it right away. Then the next thing. And the next.

This experience of heaven was very important to me. It was important because – I couldn’t stop, I couldn’t stop thinking happy thoughts, to think about where I was. There was no autonomy of thought. That’s how I would have called it back then. I couldn’t stop and reflect on my position. All I could do was to think happy thoughts! Happy, quick thoughts in a quick succession. There was no time available in between happy thoughts to think any other kind of thoughts than happy thoughts. It seemed as if someone took freedom from me.

Then I realized there’s no room for any other kind of thoughts in heaven than happy thoughts. The heaven was programmed to be happy, happy. The thing I call “freedom of thinking” was not freedom at all. I cannot think whatever I want to, actually. I’m programmed to call my usual way of thinking I’m programmed into thinking – “a freedom of thinking”. That visit to heaven showed this to me! I’m not free to think whatever I want to at all! I know this now because, in everyday life, I cannot think happy thoughts constantly, the way I thought happy thoughts while being in heaven.

So I realized something very important – “I’m just falsely believing in my freedom of thinking”. In reality, I’m somehow programmed into this slow way of neutral thinking of everyday life. I’m used to slow thinking about nothing really. That’s not freedom, though. That’s just habit. If I only thought happy thoughts in everyday life, I would appear as if a madman. The society quietly programs me into being this slowly thinking creature, that is fairly stupid, as seen by someone who is from heaven, thinking hundreds of happy thoughts every moment. Everyday life is an imprisonment of a sort.

This visit to heaven taught me one other thing, too. I noticed I couldn’t stay there in heaven. Thinking hundreds of thoughts every moment seemed very unnatural to me. I wasn’t used to thinking that quickly, and thinking only happy thoughts. That seemed as if some-
one sentenced me to a very strange prison where I was not free to think
what I wanted to think. I was pushed into thinking happy thoughts only,
incessantly.

When I gave it a thought, I realized – well, that’s what heaven is, a
place where one cannot possibly think bad thoughts. This hit me hard! I
realized I’m not prepared for being in heaven. It felt as if some kind of
a prison. Even though, it was obvious that everyday way of thinking is
some kind of a prison, too. We can’t start thinking quickly in everyday
life. We are stuck with thinking empty thoughts slowly in everyday life.

I believe I would fair much, much better if I was to visit that heaven
once again now! I stopped believing falsely that the way we think in
everyday life is “normal”. I realized it’s actually stupid.

This experience of being in heaven was very sobering. Very sober-
ing indeed. This visit to heaven showed me how asleep I was. Asleep for
years. I believed I was normal and the world of everyday life was nor-
mal. Then I was in heaven for a short while. Nothing about the everyday
life was normal any more! I was no longer a slave to my habit of slow
thinking of unhappy or neutral thoughts. And all i did was – having a
few minutes of a dream about being in heaven! It was liberating because
it demonstrated that I don’t have to think the way I usually do.

So, indeed, we can dream awake, creating beautiful dream worlds in
our wakeful dreams.

So... What are those scenes we dream? Well... They’re archetypes.
We dream archetypes. We see the program. We see the matrix. We see
Sun. The kiss of life. The eternity. We see the code! It’s amazing. Try
it sometimes. The actual experience is worth countless words. And it’s
better than TV by far.
There’s an interesting method of concentrating attention on a single point. Say, a point at the center of a key on a keyboard. This method is not directly related to enlightenment. However, like all of the above methods mentioned in this book, this method of concentrating on a point is related to the simulation theory. Namely, one sees geometric archetypes. Here’s how.

I’ll talk about it from my own personal experience.

So, there I was. Staring at the center of a random key on my keyboard. Whenever my thoughts carried me away, I just simply turned all my attention back to staring at the center of the key on the keyboard. This silly staring went on for few minutes. Possibly ten minutes, or even more.

Then, at one point, I felt fuzzy and dizzy and unable to concentrate much at all any more. As if dreaming...

And then it happened. The point I was staring at suddenly ‘opened up’. As if the point remained just a simple little point, but within the space it occupied, another space started to emerge. Another big, floating volume of space. Within just a small dot at the center of the key on the keyboard. Silly, right?

Well... This new big space, packed in a single point, had geometric patterns of light dancing in it. Like a moving fractal, or like a kaleidoscope. And patterns started to get more complex, more detailed, more complicated. Never still, always dancing, always evolving in shape and in space and in time and in color... Inside a single dot...
Yes, it was much like being... on drugs?
But, there were no drugs involved at all! I was just my usual, normal, sober me. Staring at the key...
This was going on for several minutes. It seemed it could go on like this forever.
But my excitement woke me up, and the magic stopped. The big space was gone. Oh, I was so happy just by witnessing this much! I’ve seen geometric archetypes! In a single point in space. Which is not a point at all... I have seen space being created... It was amazing!
The legend has it that Bodhidharma, the founder of zen, stared at the point at the cave wall for nine years. Well... I can certainly understand what he may have found inside that point at the wall! He may have found entire evolving universes at that little point on the wall!
Try this once when no one is watching I guess. If you will.
DISCUSSION: THE METHODS

“By three methods we may learn wisdom:
First, by reflection, which is noblest;
Second, by imitation, which is easiest;
and third by experience, which is the bitterest.”

– Confucius

The easiest method, imitation, is the easiest of all indeed. And yet, no one can imitate love, can they? No, no one can. So, the easiest method is pointless. There’s no point in imitating.

The middle method, the “noblest” one, the reflection by thoughts, can take you to the doorsteps of knowing.

But only the hardest method can take you in: your very own experience. Only your very own experience is actually any experience at all. We’re in love only when we experience love. Not when we think about love, nor when we imitate being in love. There’s only one method in reality. It’s one’s experience.

Well, there isn’t much to discuss about methods. Methods are not words. Methods are to be tested! So go on! Feel free to pick your favorite method and test it!

OK, maybe just a little bit of discussion, I guess. All of these methods are very, very quick. One can experience enlightenment in just a half an hour. It’s amazing really how short these methods are. Monks used to meditate for decades to reach enlightenment. We can have it today in a half an hour. So... why not? Right? Right!

After experiencing enlightenment for yourself, you’ll become an expert on all matters regarding enlightenment. You’ll open any spiritual book, and you’ll just nod your head up and down, “yes, true indeed, yes,
this is indeed so, oh, yes, this is so true and beautiful, I remember...” The books you may have read before but never understood them shall become colorful children books for you now.

Oh, you’ll also notice that, whatever it was you thought about spiritual books, and however you may have interpreted them, was simply just childishly silly and wrong! It’s a good thing. A beautiful child’s play.
PART VII • CHAPTER 3

ENLIGHTENMENT AND SIMULATION

“Not creating delusions is enlightenment.”
— Bodhidharma

It’s very simple. You’re reading this book now. There are words written here. There are characters typed. There’s black color. And the white background. And the black color again. And the white background. It’s the same thing. It’s the same person. The same consciousness. You. Of all the things in the world, you’re aware of these now. You’re playing. Right now. You’re playing with black and white drawings. Right here, right now. It’s this simple.

It’s you. Everything else, every other thought, is just your imagination.

Your imagination is your play, too. It’s still you. There’s this thought you’re thinking right now. And the background thought. And this thought. And the background thought, supporting it. And then this thought again. It’s the same thing. It’s the same person. The same consciousness. You. Of all the thoughts in the world, you’re aware of these now. You’re just playing. Right now. It’s this simple.

You may call this play a simulation. You can call it a dream as well. It’s the same thing in the end, once you see it directly for yourself. It’s you in the end. You simulate the world and yourself. You dream. You dream you.

Dream awake. You already know who you are. Always have, always will.
PART VIII

CONCLUDING WORDS
CONCLUDING WORDS

“So let's keep doing it, shall we!?”

– Igor, I’m Only Playing

This book is written in the hope of making you say “A-haaaaa... I see now... Wow!” I hope it succeeded!

If there is incarnation, then this book is the best legacy I could possibly leave behind for my future self.

In extension, this book is also the best legacy I could leave behind for anyone.


So are you.

So why is this book the best legacy?
Well, we all think a heap of thoughts about ourselves, and about other people, and about the world. We create elaborate theories about everything around us, one way or another.

It turns out our own theories are all fairly wrong. It also turns out the truth is fairly simple. No matter what we think, it’s just our game. We’re just playing. The playful us is the true us. It’s liberating.

One way to see that the true us is playing only, is to become enlightened. And then, when enlightened, we see that everything is just the game. Just a simulation. Just a dream. Our game, and our simulation, and our dream.

Another way to see this, is to think about it all. There are people who like to think a lot. Just like myself. So there are plenty clues around, that point to the fact that the entire world is just our game. One can conclude this by thinking.

And the magical result of this thinking effort is: once one sees the world as just a dream, one is at the doorsteps of enlightenment.

So, in the end, enlightenment shows one that everything is just a dream, just a simulation. And the other way around. By understanding that everything is just a dream, a game, one pushes oneself directly into becoming enlightened, in the state with no words. Works both ways.

So, when I was younger and was thinking about myself and about everything and how to fit in this world the best and what this world is, it would have been really helpful if some book could have told me:

“Relax. It’s just your game. You’re already very well equipped to fit in this world. You’re already very well suited for your very own dream. Enjoy it. It’s your dream after all. It’s your game. Make the game epic! Or make it whatever you want to make it. It’s yours, and it’s you. Make whatever you want to. That alone is the most epic thing ever. Enjoy the ride. Oh, there are quick methods here, too, to get enlightened in a day. In case you’re ready! Is there someone making problems for you? It’s just kids playing! Here, try this method to see that. Are you making problems for yourself, maybe, not even knowing? Here, there’s another method for that as well! Have a nice ride. In your flying balloon called reality. Come see for yourself, and fly.”

That would have been really nice.
Or even better! It would have been really helpful if some book could have told me:

“You have ‘problems’? Imagine this...

Imagine you’re really just a kid in the future. And imagine you’re playing a computer game. A computer game from the future. Imagine your entire future world being connected to the internet. And imagine there’s the central computer that runs this marvelous, marvelous game everyone can connect to, just by putting the headset on the head. The headset that makes you dream. Dream the dream created by the central computer. All your friends are here. All your friends play this game. With their headsets on. Dreaming the dream. Along with you. And you dream so well, that you forget who you really are. The dream is your reality now, for as long as the headsets are on. And you dream you are this being, that starts from level one, in this fantastic marvelous world of colors and shapes you’ve never seen before. And imagine you adjust your dream the way you want it to run. So that you can achieve some ‘goals’. So that you can complete some ‘quests’. Just imagine... You can dream that you are the prophet. Or the composer. Or the writer. Or the family guy. You can dream you go easy. You can dream you go fast. You put obstacles in your dream, to overcome. You pretend you cannot fly. And then you ‘achieve’ the dream of building air-planes and balloons and space-ships. And flying. As if you never really could. Or imagine you designed your dream so that you can’t really access all your thoughts and feelings. Trying to ‘reach’ happiness or sadness. Just imagine... And you go on dreaming, for as long as the headset is on, until you reach another ‘level’. And you move on. Into the skies even more blue than imagined before. As if you really couldn’t do any of this. Best game ever. And the best part is – you pretend you’re not really you. The headset power is so powerful, you easily forget who you really are. And dream you’re your chosen dream character from your game. Best game. Ever. Just imagine... Oh... Wait... You don’t have to imagine. You’re doing this. Right now. Enjoy. Keep on dreaming.”

Well, this is the book about it. You’re already enlightened to your dream, to your game. To the game called – you. Oh, the game is also everything else as well!
Keep dreaming. Keep dreaming awake. Don’t take the headset off yet. We’re just dreaming. It’s alright. We’re here to play. To play dreaming.

So let’s keep doing it, shall we!? Awake? Asleep? It doesn’t matter. You’re already you, awake or asleep. Put the headset on. Put the headset off. Easy.
AUTHOR’S NOTE

This book is free to re-distribute in any way as long as it remains free of charge.
QUOTATION SOURCES

All quotations are used in this book under the Fair Use Copyright Act. Also, all quotations are from sources that are in public domain now, or from sources publishers tacitly declared free to quote or even re-publish in whole for the sake of the well-being of the entire humanity.


Haritayana, Tripura Rahasya, 
http://www.aghorit.tripura_rahasya1.htm


Philip K. Dick, spoken live at 1977 science fiction Metz conference, available in many videos on Youtube

Buddha, Dhammapada,  
http://www.buddhanet.net/dhammapada/

Bhagavad Gita,  
http://www.bhagavad-gita.org/index-english.html

Lao Tzu, Dao De Jing,  
http://www.sacred-texts.com/tao/taote.htm

Bible,  
https://www.kingjamesbibleonline.org/

Nag Hammadi Library,  
http://gnosis.org/naghamm/nhl.html

David Hilbert, Ueber das Unendliche (On the Infinite), Mathematische Annalen 95, (1926)
Plato, Timaeus,
http://www.ellopos.net/elpenor/physis/plato-timaeus/default.asp

Leo Tolstoy, War and Peace,
http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2600

Alexandre Dumas, Count of Monte Cristo,
http://www.gutenberg.org/files/1184/1184-h/1184-h.htm

William Shakespeare, Hamlet,
http://www.folgerdigitaltexts.org/?chapter=5&play=Ham&loc=p7

http://www.bartleby.com/345/authors/110.html